AWM52
Australian Military Forces, Army headquarters, formation and unit diaries, 1939-1945

1/5/12
DIVISIONS

6 Australian Division General Staff Branch (6 Aust Div GS Branch)

1940 - 1941, part 1, appendices



1/5/12-0231

GAV/LL.

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTR No. 37. Copy No: 15

22 Jan, 41.

Ref Maps: TOBRUK and DERNA 1:500,000.
CYRENAICA 1:100,000 Sheets 4,10,13,18 and 19.

1. All available information both topographical and of the enemy forces in the DERNA area, is issued separately in Int Summary No. 16, dated 20 Jan 41.

2.(a) 7 Armd Div commenced to move on MECHILI about noon 22 Jan. During this move Comd 7 Armd Div is responsible for disposing such forces as he considers necessary astride the rd TOBRUK - DERNA to deal with any enemy adv by that route in the unlikely event of his adopting such a course. This responsibility will pass to Comd Force A and B, as appropriate, when the leading elements of either Force reach MARTUBA.

(b) 7 Armd Div will patrol towards DERNA only within the limit of their present adv layout.

(c) The following units revert to Corps Control at 0600 hrs, 23 Jan:-

104 RHA
C1 Fd Regt
7 Med Regt
64 Med Regt
7 R Tanks
1 Cheshire

3. The following forces will be prepared to move on DERNA as shown:-

(a) Force A to be ready to move fwd from noon, 23 Jan:

Comd: Maj D.Maurice-Thur-Onslow, 6 Aust Div.

Tps: A Sqn 6 Aust Cav
One Bty 3/1 Fd Regt
One Tp 7 Bty RHA
One Sp 57 Lt AA Regt
Det No. 1 Sp C Survey Regt
One Coy 2 RNF
One Sec 2/3 Fd Amb

The order for this Force to move will be signalled by the code word CUPID, followed by date and hour the move is to begin.

(b) Force B to be ready to move fwd from 24 Jan:

Comd: Brig H.C.H.Robertson DSO.

Tps: 19 Aust Inf Bde Gp MT
3/1 Fd Regt less one Bty
64 Med Bty
3 Bty RHA
No. 1 Tp C Survey Regt less Det in Force A.
1 RNF less two Coys

S/3 Fd Coy
Det No. 1 Coy Sigs
Det Amb Coy
Det Pet Coy
C/2 Fd Amb less one Sec

The order for this Force to move will be signalled by the code word MARKHAM, followed by the date and hour the move is to begin.

4. Adv HQ 6 Aust Div will follow Force B as soon as possible. The remainder of the Div will move to DERNA area as the tactical situation demands and the aim situation permits.

5. Force A will remain under comd 6 Aust Div until Force B moves, when it will come under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde.

6. It is possible that both Forces A and B will move as one. The order for such a course will be signalled by the code word TOGETHER, followed by date and hour on which the move is to begin.

7. The role of Force A, until it comes under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde, is to gain contact with the enemy forces in the DERNA area with a view to facilitating the earliest possible occupation of DERNA by 19 Aust Inf Bde.

8. The role of Force B is to make contact with the enemy forces in the DERNA area with a view to

(a) facilitating an attack by 6 Aust Div when further units of the Div have arrived in the area, or

(b) if a suitable early opportunity occurs, attacking and occupying the town.

9. 4 NZ Res MT Coy will be available for the move of Brs of 19 Aust Inf Bde. It is estimated that there will be sufficient vehicles to lift all three Brs at once. If NOT, some vehicles will make a second trip. All vehicles will be used on the first trip. Orders as to the placing and return of these vehicles will be issued separately.

10. The following will accompany Force B as far as SIDI BU AMED 306465 for the purpose of collecting and taking back to TOBRUCH any prisoners who may be picked up on the road:-

Two Pls 19 Aust Inf Bde in LT
4 3-ton lorries to be provided
by A/Q 6 Aust Div

Should the number of prisoners be greater than can be lifted in the MT available, they will be collected and guarded and a message sent to HQ 6 Aust Div, who will arrange additional tpt as necessary.

11. Adm Instns will be issued separately.

12. Tac R on the rd TOBRUCH - DERNA is being arranged by XIII Corps. Reports will be dropped on HQ Force A or B as necessary. For this purpose Force A will carry and use the ground sign of 19 Aust Inf Bde.

13. The following areas are reserved for XIII Corps:-

TMMM P 7608
BOMBA P 8815

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2145 hrs.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

Colonel.
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No:
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
XIII Corps	8
7 RTR	9
7 Armd Div	10
1 RNF	11
1 Cheshire	12
4 NZ Res MT Coy	13
Comd	14
G	15
A	16
Q	17
AASC 6 Aust Div	18
Med	19
Ord	20
1 Aust Corps	21
File	22-23
War Diary	24-25

IRQ 7a Gr 1

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

Op Instn No 7

Ref Maps: MARTURA 1:100,000
DERNA 1:100,000
CHAULAN 1:100,000

Copy No 22

25 Jan 41

---

1. Enemy forces encountered in DERNA area today comprised a small force of all arms estimated 400 inf with some arty and Mk XI tanks astride the rd TOBRUCH-DERNA about 375500. This force offered considerable resistance to 11 Bn but resistance weakened towards dusk at which time 11 Bn had gained posns along the edge of the scarp about 375500.

Light shelling was experienced by 4 Bn from enemy guns of small calibre thought to be in the area about 230410.

Enemy tanks showed no initiative and two located in the open withdrew immediately under shell fire.

Information that German dive bombers are operating in LIBYA has been confirmed.

2. Units of Force 'A' are now under comd Force 'B'.

3. Locations of 19 Aust Inf Bde and units under comd as at 2000 hrs 25 Jan were as per Appx 'A'.

4. The role of 19 Aust Inf Bde on 26 Jan will be to gain ground and to obtain accurate knowledge of enemy strength and dispositions in the DERNA area without commiting itself to a general action.

5. 11 Bn will consolidate present posns and will patrol strongly with a view to clearing scarp NORTH of its FDLs and EAST of the WADI DERNA.

6. 4 Bn will endeavour to form a bridge head over the WADI DERNA and place itself across the rd about 247426.

7. 8 Bn will move early to area about BIRET MEDAWWA about 350423.

Immediate recce will be made of the WADI DERNA WEST of this area and a report will be made as to its passability.

If the wadi is passable 8 Bn will be prepared to cross to western bank and move NORTH on DERNA astride rd.

4 Bn will beprepared to protect left flank and rear of 8 Bn and will be prepared to place one coy at its disposal if called upon.

8. Cav. 'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav will provide left flank protection on the general line WADI DERNA at 200370 to rd over scarp about 270310.

9. Arty. One fd bty in support 11 Bn. One tp in support 4 Bn.

10. LA Arty. Tp Lt AA Arty will provide protection for the general area incl arty and Bde HQ.

11. AT Arty. One tp 3 RHA under comd 11 Bn.
One tp 3 RHA under comd 4 Bn.
One tp 3 RHA under comd 'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav.

law

12. Engr. One sec 2/8 Fd Coy under comd 11 Bn for clearing rd down scarp into DERNA if required.
One sec 2/8 Fd Coy MARTUBA for water development tasks and at call 4 Bn for special tasks in connection with crossing of WADI DERNA.
2/8 Fd Coy less two secs bde reserve, location as per Appx 'A'.

13. One coy 1 RNF under comd 11 Bn.
One coy 1 RNF under comd 4 Bn.
1 RNF less 2 coys in bde reserve located as per Appx 'A'.

14. Maximum dispersion, concealment and AA defence measures will be exercised against possible dive bombing.

Time of Signature: 2337

Maj.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

Method of Distribution: DR & LOs

DISTRIBUTION	COPY
4 Bn	1
8 Bn	2
11 Bn	3
'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
2/1 Fd Regt	5
234 Med Regt RA	6
'J' Bty 3 RHA	7
2/8 Fd Coy	8
1 RNF	9
2/2 Fd Amb	10
Comd	11
BM	12
SC	13
Sigs	14-15
LOs	16-20
13 Corps	21
6 Aust Div ✓	22
War Diary	23-24
File	25
Spare	26-27

APPX 'A'

Location HQ of units of and under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde as at 2000 hrs 25 Jan.

Unit	Location HQ	Remarks
4 Bn	286372	Fwd element in WADI DERNA 264411
8 Bn	429403	
11 Bn	408423	FDLs on line 365485 395505
'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav	398429	
Arty Gp	475367	
2/8 Fd Coy	522357	
1 RNF	491385	
2/2 Fd Amb	560350	

IC/TG

SECRET

Copy No ...

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 18

28 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: 1/100,000 Sheets of TOBRUCH, AIN-EL-GAZALA, BOMBA, MARTUBA, and 1/50,000 TOBRUCH.

1. The following units will move from present locations to MARTUBA area on 27 and 28 Jan in accordance with March Table, Appx "A", attached hereto:-

Adv HQ 6 Aust Div
2/2 Fd Regt
2/3 Fd Regt (less one Bty)
2/2 Fd Coy
17 Aust Inf Bde
2/7 Fd Amb
6 Aust Div Pro Coy (less one sec)

Unit recce parties, which will be sent fwd in adv, will be reduced to the absolute minimum.

2. 17 Aust Inf Bde (less 2/7 Bn) will move into area astride rd TOBRUCH - BARDIA between NS grids 396 and 386 during daylight 26 Jan. Their marching personnel will be transported by 4 NZ Res MT Coy.

3. MED. (a) 2/1 Fd Amb will remain in present locations for the present and will move fwd under orders of 16 Aust Inf Bde.

(b) 2/7 Fd Amb will move with 17 Aust Inf Bde in accordance with March Table.

4. AMN. (a) All units will move with complete first echelons of amn.

(b) CAASC will arrange to move fwd second echelon to arrive in the new area, not later than 1600 hrs 28 Jan. These vehicles will not move from present location during 27 Jan.

5. TPT. See Appx "A" attached hereto.

6. SUPPLIES. (a) Rations: Supplies for consumption on 27 and 28 Jan will be issued to units concerned on 26 Jan.

(b) Petrol: (i) All tanks of vehicles will be full when move commences. In addition 4 gals for each lorry and 2 gals for each car and utility will be carried spare.

(ii) A PP for use in cases of emergency has been opened at P 958928 and will be available until further notice.

7. TRAFFIC CONTROL. 6 Aust Div Pro Coy, which will detail one sec to come under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde from 1600 hrs 26 Jan, will operate as follows for the move:-

(a) Est TCPs where rd TOBRUCH - DERNA crosses perimeter and at Div SP.

(b) Maintain patrols along route during the March to enforce rd discipline.

(c) Time units past SP

(d) Make special arrangements to ensure no congestion where rd passes TOBRUCH perimeter.

(e) Move independently to new location.

8. INTERCOMM. (a) Adv Div/HQ opens MARTUBA area 1400 hrs 27 Jan and closes present location same hour.

(b) Rear Div HQ opens present location 1400 hrs.

(c) One No. 9 Wireless Set will remain rear Div HQ for comm with Adv Div HQ. This set will maintain continuous watch, and clear traffic.

ACK

Time of Signature 1455 hrs

Method of Issue: Sigs

H Campbell Hay
Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div

Distribution - Copy No.

16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
13 Corps	8
7 RTR	9
7 Armd Div	10
1 RMP	11
1 Cheshire	12
4 NZ Res MT Coy	13
Comd	14
G	15
A	16
Q	17
AASC 6 Aust Div	18
Med	19
Ord	20
DAPM	21
Camp	22
1 Aust Corps	23
File	24-25
War Diary	26-27

SECRET

Copy No: 25

APPENDIX "A"

MARCH TABLE ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH 6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 18 OF 26 JAN 41

Serial No.	Unit	DIV SP	DIV ST	From	To	Route Approx 90 miles	Speed & Density	Halts	Unit SP	Unit ST	REMARKS
1	17 Aust Inf Bde less 2/7 Bn	Xrds in sq 385439	0640 27 Jan	Locations astride route between HS grid 395 & 386	Location notified seperately evening 26 Jan Div HQ	Rd TOBRUK - DERNA.	15 mph ↑ ↓ 12 mph	0900-0920 & 1300-1240			Instns for movement WEST of perimeter on 26 Jan issued seperately.
2	Adv Div HQ	"	0900 27 Jan	Present location	"	"		"	Rd junc 40984343	0750	Halt when head of col reaches Div SP until Div ST.
3	Army Gp less 2/2 & 2/3 Fd Regts	"	1030 27 Jan	"	"	"		"	"	0940	HQ RAA will arrange details regarding march & route to unit SP.
4	2/2 Fd Coy	"	1140 27 Jan	"	"	"		1330-1350	Rd junc 40024550	1105	
5	2/7 Fd Amb	"	1205 27 Jan	"	"	"		"	Rd junc 41314267	1050	
6	2/7 Bn	"	0830 28 Jan	"	"	"		To Be Arranged By Unit Concerned			

GS/JB

SECRET

Copy No. 24

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No.19

26 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: 1/500,000 TOBRUCH and BENGHAZI

1. The following is issued in amplification of and where indicated as an amendment to 6 Aust Div Op Instn No.18 of 26 Jan.

2. The latest information regarding the enemy in the EL MACHILI AREA is as follows:

	85 Inf Regt	(60 'SABRATA' Div)	
(?)	One Bn	(possibly 60 Complement Bn)	
	26 Arty Regt	(17 Div)	- less 12 guns
	42 Arty Regt	(60 Div)	- less 8 guns
	One Bersaglieri Regt		
	One Bersaglieri Coy		
(?)	60 Engr Bn		
	Two gps Fd Arty		- 24 guns
	5 Tank Bn	(M 13s)	
	3 Tank Bn	(M 13s)	less two coys

Totals - Men 9,000 all ranks
Tanks 60 - M 13s
Guns 78 - All field

Note: Bersaglieri Regt consists of two lorry borne Bns or a M/C Bn and a lorry borne Bn.
The main force has taken up a posn around the spur running NNW from MACHILI bounded on the West by WADI EL AGUAS and on the East by the Wadi running through 0.9800. The SE end of this position is strongly held. The position is believed to extend to 10 miles NW of MACHILI.

3. 19 Aust Inf Bde has secured the escarpment overlooking DERNA and have reached the beach about 4 Kilos East of the town. They have also succeeded in crossing WADI DERNA about 9 miles South of DERNA and have established a detachment on the track about P 8543.

4. Adv HQ 6 Aust Div will move to TMIMI area and the other units enumerated in para 1 of Op Instn No.18 will move to AIN EL GAZALA area on 27 and 28 Jan and NOT to MARTUBA area as stated.

5. The role of 6 Aust Div less 19 Aust Inf Bde Gp is for the present to recce the enemy positions in the EL MACHILI area with a view to possible attack in that area.

6. In pursuance of this a recce camp will be established in the area SE of EL MACHILI. 17 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for providing the camp staff for this camp, the estimated strength of which is 150 all ranks. Details of personnel to go to this camp will be notified later.

7. The role of 19 Aust Inf Bde Gp is to operate in the DERNA - GIOVANNI BERTA area with a view to containing in this area all enemy tps located there. NO increase in this Bde Gp can be anticipated.

8. Adm instns will be issued separately.

9. With reference to para 8 of 6 Aust Div Op Instn No.18 the Adv Div HQ opens [illegible] area NOF MARTUBA at 1400 hrs 27 Jan and closes present location same time.

ACK

Time of Signature 2220 hrs.

Method of Issue: Sigs

Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
XIII Corps	8
7 RTR	9
7 Armd Div	10
1 RNF	11
1 Cheshire	12
Comd	13
G	14
A	15
Q	16
AASC 6 Aust Div	17
Med	18
Ord	19
DAPM	20
Camp	21
1 Aust Corps	22
File	23 - 24
War Diary	25 - 26

GAV/MF

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 20.

Copy No: 15

28 Jan, 41.

Ref Maps: CYRENAICA 1/100,000. Sheets 3, 4, 9, 10.
BENGHASI 1/500,000.

1. INFORMATION

(a) During the night and early morning 26/27 Jan the enemy evacuated their posn in MECHILI area and retired in a NWly direction. On morning of 27 Jan the MECHILI fort was found abandoned; also the knoll to the NW of it.

Tac R at 0750 hrs, 28 Jan, reported 200 MT in Wadis 0G813 and 80 large lorries moving out of that area NW along track to SLONTA; and at 0800 hrs 50 more MT were observed moving out of the concentration area.

It is possible that these forces may move EAST and combine with those based at EL FAIDIA or GIOVANNI BERTA.

(b) In the DERNA area enemy line of resistance runs from 365538, rd bend 346518, Wadi 360518 SW along WADI DERNA. Force estimated two bns opposing 2/4 Bn in area 230420 with MT concentration at 205400. The WADI DERNA from the above posn opposite 2/4 Bn to coast appears to be lightly held by MG posts dug into the Western bank of the Wadi which commands the Wadi and the approach from the Eastern side. Near DERNA resistance offered to 2/11 Bn indicates that this area is more strongly held.

2. XIII Corps is establishing a FSD in the MECHILI area.

3. 7 Armd Div is maintaining recce patrols on the approaches to MECHILI area from the NORTH, NW, and WEST, and is keeping periodical touch by means of patrols with the LEFT flank of this Div. It is also disposing the remainder of the Div in such a way that it covers the establishment of a FSD in the MECHILI area and the LG in that place until 16 Aust Inf Bde Gp is installed in posn in that area.

4. The following additional tps are under comd 6 Aust Div:-

7 Med Regt
1 Cheshire
7 RTR
10 RTR
104 RHA (see para 15 below.)

5. The role of 6 Aust Div is to strengthen the forces in the coastal sector with a view to inducing the enemy to believe that an attack in that sector is probable and to protect the FSD and LG in the MECHILI area.

6. Moves in accordance with Appx "A" will take place. In addition, 7 Med Regt will move from TOBRUK on 29 Jan, arriving DERNA area 30 Jan. The moves of 7 and 10 RTR will be arranged later.

7. On arrival in the MARTUBA area, 17 Aust Inf Bde will prolong to the SOUTH the line held by 19 Aust Inf Bde as follows:-

(a) On 29 Jan from WADI DERNA in 2237 to Pt 410 in 2228. From 1700 hrs 29 Jan 17 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for the sector SOUTH of the line incl WADI DERNA in 2237 - Track and Wadi crossing in 3727.

(b) On 30 Jan 17 Aust Inf Bde will relieve 2/4 Bn. On completion of the relief 17 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for the Southern sector of the defence from excl the inter bde boundary Pt 300 2642 - Pt 326 2451.

8. 17 Aust Inf Bde will have NOT more than two bns fwd.

9. Until 1200 hrs 30 Jan 6 Aust Div will be supported by 2/1 Fd Regt and 234 Med Bty. During night 29/30 Jan one Bty 2/1 Fd Regt will support 17 Aust Inf Bde and 2/4 Bn.

From 1200 hrs 30 Jan 2/1 Fd Regt less one Bty will support 19 Aust Inf Bde and the CREM Gp, consisting of 2/2 Fd Regt and one Bty of 2/1 Fd Regt under comd Lt-Col W.Cremor, will support 17 Aust Inf Bde.

10. "J" Bty RHA less one Tp under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.
One Tp "J" Bty RHA under comd 19 Aust Ind Bde.
"P" Bty RHA less one Tp under comd "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav.

11. Except for defensive fire to repel enemy attacks, arty amn expenditure is limited to 10 rpg per day.

12. 1 RNF under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde.
1 Cheshire under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.

13. During the hours of daylight commencing on 30 Jan, "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav will protect the LEFT flank of the Div by patrolling the rd DERNA - MECHILI and the tracks EAST thereof as far as track running SOUTH from 375280.

14. From 0800 hrs 30 Jan 2/2 and 2/8 Fd Coys revert to control of the CRE.

15. 16 Aust Inf Bde Gp composed as under will move to MECHILI area as soon as supply situation permits to cover the FSD, LG, and water resources at that place:-

16 Aust Inf Bde
2/3 Fd Regt less one Bty
104 RHA
"P" Bty RHA less one Tp
2/1 Fd Coy
2/1 Fd Amb
Det Amn Coy
Det Pet Coy

Recce for this task will commence on 23 Jan.

104 RHA is already in MECHILI area under comd 7 Armd Div and will come under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde when responsibility for covering MECHILI passes to 16 Aust Inf Bde.

16. Adm instns will be issued seperately.

17. Adv Div HQ closes present location 0900 hrs 30 Jan and re-opens in the vicinity of 423407 at the same hour.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2140 hrs.

Method of Issue: Sigs.

H. Campbell Maj
for Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1 ✗
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
XIII Corps	8
7 RTR	9 ✗
10 RTR	10 ✗
7 Armd Div	11
1 RNF	12 ✗
1 Cheshire	13 ✗
Comd	14
G	15-16
A	17
Q	18
AASC 6 Aust Div	19
Med	20
Ord	21 ✗
DAPM	22
Camp	23
1 Aust Corps	24
File	25-26
War Diary	27-28

IRC/MF.

SECRET

Copy No: 15

MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY 6 ARMY DIV OP INSTR No. 80 OF 25 JAN 41

Serial No.	Unit	SP	Date	ST	From	To	Route (Approx 60 miles)	Speed & Density
1.	2/6 RA Regt.	Rd junc 55584436.	29 Jan.	0915.	AIN EL GAZ-ALA.	MARTUBA 2732	Rd AIN EL GAZALA - DERNA.	↓ 12 vehs per mile ↓
2.	17 Aust Inf Bde (less D/V Bn).	"	"	1030	"	"	"	
3.	4 RTR.	"	30 Jan.	0830	"	"	"	
4.	2/8 Fd Coy	"	"	0915	"	"	"	
5	1 Aust Fd Amb	"	"	0930	"	"	"	
6.	2/7 Fd Amb	"	"	1050	"	"	"	
7.	2/4 Bn	"	"	1145	"	"	"	

NOTES:- (a) Pet carrying MP will be met by guides of 2/5, 2/6, 2/7 Bns at Rd junc 55584437 as follows:- 2/5 Bn at 0845 hrs 29 Jan. 2/6 Bn at 0855 hrs 29 Jan. 2/7 Bn at 1100 hrs 29 Jan.

(b) Rec Posts est at 55584436, 57584107, F 000408, J 460370. Comd 17 Bde to ensure that each post informed when tail of coln has passed.

(c) DAPM will ensure: (i) No Westwards traffic each day past SP until coln has passed. (ii) Rec Posts est at SP and at each Rec Post mentioned in Note (b) above. (iii) Road discipline is maintained throughout march and units move off road without delay as soon as destination reached.

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

Op Instn No 8

Ref Maps: DERNA 1:100,000
MARTUBA 1:100,000
CHAULAN 1:100,000

Copy No 21

29 Jan 41.

---

1. Enemy strengths and dispositions DERNA area appear to be unchanged.

2. 17 Aust Inf Bde and attd tps less 7 Bn arrives MARTUBA area afternoon 29 Jan, morning 30 Jan and immediately takes up posns prolonging line of FDLs at present held by this bde in a southerly direction.

3. This movement will take place in three stages:-

(a) Leading Bn 17 Aust Inf Bde arrives and occupies posn SOUTH of 4 Bn assuming responsibility as far NORTH as line from incl UADI DERNA in 2237 - track and wadi crossing in 3727 by 1700 hrs 29 Jan.

(b) Following Bn 17 Aust Inf Bde arrives afternoon 29 Jan with object of relieving 4 Bn. At the termination of this relief inter bde boundary pt 390 2542 - pt 326 4131 all incl 19 Aust Inf Bde will be established.

(c) Remainder 17 Aust Inf Bde and attd tps arrive 30 Jan.

4. At 1700 hrs 29 Jan coys 4 Bn and 3 Bn employed on left flank protection tasks will be withdrawn by units concerned. At the same hour detached pls 1 RNF under comd 'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav and 4 Bn will be withdrawn to own regtl HQ area. 'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav and 4 Bn are responsible for issuing orders for these moves.

5. During afternoon 29 Jan under mutual arrangements between comds concerned the next arriving Bn 17 Aust Inf Bde will relieve all 4 Bn sub units on EAST bank of UADI DERNA and make arrangements for relief of fwd coys on morning 30 Jan. Immediately this has been completed comd 4 Bn will hand over comd to comd relieving bn and advise this headquarters of time of relief.

6. As relieved 4 Bn will move to area WEST of rd about ~~2441~~ 3441.

7. Comd 4 Bn is responsible that relief arrangements include instns to coy 1 RNF to revert regimental comd and to move to regtl area concurrently with relief of own fwd coys.

8. 'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav reverts to special role as per 6 Aust Div Op Instn No 20 as from first light 30 Jan.

9. From 1700 hrs 29 Jan to 1200 hrs 30 Jan one bty 2/1 Fd Regt will arrange to cover 17 Aust Inf Bde front in addition to supporting 4 Bn.

From 1200 hrs 30 Jan 2/1 Fd Regt less one bty will support 19 Aust Inf Bde. Allotment of tasks will be issued later.

10. On arrival 17 Aust Inf Bde 'J' Bty 3 RHA less one tp comes under comd that bde. Comd 'J' Bty will make necessary arrangements direct with 17 Aust Inf Bde to move his bty. Move of bty not before 1700 hrs 29 Jan.

Tp. remaining under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde to continue under comd 11 Bn.

11. Remainder arty Force B reverts forthwith to control CRA who is issuing necessary instns.

12. 1 RNF remain under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde. Relieved coy and pls move to regtl area vide paras 4 and 7 of this instn. Re-allotment of tasks 1 RNF will be advised later.

13. From 0800 hrs 30 Jan 2/8 Fd Coy reverts control of CRE.

14. Instns re adm arrangements will be issued later.

15. Bde HQ closes present location 1000 hrs 30 Jan, reopens 408424 same time.

ACK

Time of Signature: 1405

Maj.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

Method of Issue: Sigs and LOs

DISTRIBUTION	COPY
4 Bn	1
8 Bn	2
11 Bn	3
'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
Arty Gp	5-7
'J' Bty 3 RHA	8
2/8 Fd Coy	9
2/2 Fd Amb	10
Comd	11
BM	12
SC	13
Sigs	14
LOs	15-20
6 Aust Div	21
17 Aust Inf Bde	22
War Diary	23-24
File	25-26

GV/TG

SECRET

Adv Headquarters,
6 Aust Div.

30 Jan 41.

Copy No: ....1....

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 21.

1. Indications are that the enemy is preparing to withdraw to the west of GIOVANNI BERTA.

2/11 Bn has secured DERNA and is occupying the line of the wadi running SE from 290555.

2/8 and 2/6 Bns today sent patrols along the WADI DERNA to investigate the area where 20 North South Grid Line crosses the wadi, and to try to find a crossing for vehicles over the wadi in that area.

2. The role of 6 Aust Div is to secure DERNA against enemy arty fire, and gain control of the road GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI as early as possible.

3. 17 and 19 Aust Inf Bdes will adv on 31 Jan to the general line SIDI BU HADIA 1362 - AIN MARA 1051 - Pt 407 0834.

Any difficulty in getting tpt of right bn 17 Aust Inf Bde over WADI DERNA is NOT to delay adv south of the Wadi.

Inter-brigade boundary incl 19 Aust Inf Bde Pt 557 0450 - Pt 390 2642.

4. "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav will protect the left flank, and will establish patrols during the hours of daylight on the rd GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI, south from the rd junc 970350.

ARTY.

5. BARR Gp under Comd Lt-Col Barker, consisting of 2/1 Fd Regt less one bty and 27/28 Med Bty will support 19 Aust Inf Bde. CREM Gp under Lt-Col Cremor, consisting of 2/2 Fd Regt plus one bty 2/1 Fd Regt will support 17 Aust Inf Bde. Remainder of fd and med arty within the div area under control CRA.

ENGR TASKS.

6. (a) Make passable at the earliest possible moment one rd down the escarpment into DERNA.

(b) Improve any crossing found by 17 Aust Inf Bde over WADI DERNA.

7. One Sec 2/8 Fd Coy under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde, one Sec 2/2 Fd Coy under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde for clearing and marking routes through mine fields.

Time of Signature: 1930 Hrs.

Lavarack
Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: Hds and Sigs.

Distribution:-

	Copy No.		
17 Aust Inf Bde	1	A	11
19 Aust Inf Bde	2	Q	12
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	3	AASC 6 Aust Div	13
RAA 6 Aust Div	4	Med	14
RAE 6 Aust Div	5	DAPM	15
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6	Camp	16
XIII Corps	7	I Aust Corps	17
7 Armd Div	8	File	18-19
Comd	9	War Diary	20-21
G	10		

GV/TG

SECRET

Adv Headquarters,
6 Aust Div.

30 Jan 41.

Copy No: ..10....

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 21.

1. Indications are that the enemy is preparing to withdraw to the west of GIOVANNI BERTA.

2/11 Bn has secured DERNA and is occupying the line of the wadi running SE from 290555.

2/8 and 2/6 Bns today sent patrols along the WADI DERNA to investigate the area where 20 North South Grid Line crosses the wadi, and to try to find a crossing for vehicles over the wadi in that area.

2. The role of 6 Aust Div is to secure DERNA against enemy arty fire, and gain control of the road GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI as early as possible.

3. 17 and 19 Aust Inf Bdes will adv on 31 Jan to the general line SIDI BU HADIA 1362 - AIN MARA 1051 - Pt 407 0834.

Any difficulty in getting tpt of right bn 17 Aust Inf Bde over WADI DERNA is NOT to delay adv south of the Wadi.

Inter-brigade boundary incl 19 Aust Inf Bde Pt 557 0450 - Pt 390 2642.

4. "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav will protect the left flank, and will establish patrols during the hours of daylight on the rd GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI, south from the rd junc 970360.

ARTY.

5. BARR Gp under Comd Lt-Col Barker, consisting of 2/1 Fd Regt less one bty and 27/28 Med Bty will support 19 Aust Inf Bde. CREM Gp under Lt-Col Cremor, consisting of 2/2 Fd Regt plus one bty 2/1 Fd Regt will support 17 Aust Inf Bde. Remainder of fd and med arty within the div area under control CRA.

ENGR TASKS.

6. (a) Make passable at the earliest possible moment one rd down the escarpment into DERNA.

(b) Improve any crossing found by 17 Aust Inf Bde over WADI DERNA.

7. One Sec 2/8 Fd Coy under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde, one Sec 2/2 Fd Coy under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde for clearing and marking routes through mine fields.

Time of Signature: 1930 Hrs.

L. Cabry
Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: Mls and Sigs.

Distribution:-	Copy No.		
17 Aust Inf Bde	1	A	11
19 Aust Inf Bde	2	Q	12
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	3	AASC 6 Aust Div	13
RAA 6 Aust Div	4	Med	14
RAE 6 Aust Div	5	DAPM	15
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6	Camp	16
XIII Corps	7	1 Aust Corps	17
7 Armd Div	8	File	18-19
Comd	9	War Diary	20-21
G	10		

Ref. Maps 1/ DERNA
GIOVANNI BERTA
MAUTERA
MEJLAN
1:100,000

SECRET.

Copy No. 13.

31 Jan. 41.

17 Aust. Inf. Bde. Op. Instn. No. 1.

1. Indications are that enemy is preparing to withdraw WEST towards GIOVANNI BERTA.
19 Aust. Inf. Bde. has occupied DERNA and holds the line of WADI running S.E. from 290850.

2. The role of 6 Aust. Div. is to secure DERNA against enemy arty fire, and gain control of Rd. GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI as early as possible.

3. 17 and 19 Aust. Inf. Bdes. will advance on on 1st to the general line SIDI BU MADIA 1068 - AIN MARA 1051 - Pt 407 0944.

4. Inter Bde. Bdy - incl. 19 Aust. Inf. Bde. Pt 887 0540 - Pt 890 2642.

5. A sqn. 6 Aust. Cav will protect the left flank, and will establish patrols during the hours of daylight on Rd GIOVANNI BERTA - MACHILI South from rd. junction 970860.

6. 17 Aust. Inf. Bde. will advance astride WADI DERNA. 2/6 Bn. Gp. right, 2/6 Bn. Gp. left.

7. Right Group -

Comd. - Lt-Col. R.H. King.
Tps. under comd - 2/5 Bn.
1 Coy. Cheshires.
1 Tp. "J" Bty. R.H.A.

Tps. in support - 1 Bty. 4.5 Howrs : To move with Gp. for close support.
1 Bty. 25 pdrs. : To support initial stages of advance from present positions then to follow in support.

Left Group -

Comd. - Major S.H.W.C. Porter
Tps. under comd - 2/6 Bn.
1 Coy. Cheshires.
1 Pl. 17 Aust. A. Tk. Coy.
1 Sec. 2/2 Fd. Coy. for clearing mines, and marking routes through minefield
Tps. in support - 1 Bty. 18 pdrs. following in close support.

8. During night 30/31 Jan 2/5 Bn. will est. one Coy. astride Rd. at 2342 and, after clearing NORTH bank of WADI DERNA, another Coy. astride Rd. at 2040.
During afternoon of 30 Jan. one coy. 2/6 Bn. will occupy WADI bend at 1936 and during night of 30/31 Jan under cover of a fighting patrol, will secure track crossing at 1639, or any other Rd. crossing EAST of that Pt. not shown on map.

9. 2/6 Bn. is responsible that this Coy. secures a bridge head on the NORTH BANK to cover the crossing.

10. 2/5 Bn. Gp. will advance via Rd. GIOVANNI BERTA North of W. DERNA.
Method : (a) Coy. at 2342 will advance to vicinity 1640 and cover advance.
(b) Coy. at 2040 will remain in position until all 2/5 Bn. Gp. have crossed WADI DERNA and will follow as a Rear Gd.
(c) 2/5 Bn. (less 2 Coys) will cross WADI by route SOUTH BANK - WADI CROSSING - thence whole Gp. to objective covered by an Adv. Gd.

11. (a) 2/6 Bn. Gp. (less 1 coy at bridge head) will move from its present position via N.W. track from 1929 to 1838 thence along WADI, left coy. leading.

(b) On leading coy. 2/5 Bn. getting into position, 2/6 coy. will withdraw to SOUTH BANK, WADI DERNA, and move to track junc. in 1057 and cover Engineer party to objective.

12. C.O. 2/6 Bn. Gp. is responsible for contact with 2/5 Bn. Gp.

Should either Gp. be held by WADI Crossing or clearing minefields, the other will continue its advance.

13. 2/7 Bn. will be in reserve, and when ordered to do so, will move to area 1929. C.O. 2/7 Bn. is responsible for recce to this area.

14. Assembly areas.

2/5 Bn. (less fwd coys) in sqs 2336 and 2436.
2/6 Bn. " " 2530 and 2531.

Units will signal code word SET when in assembly areas.

15. Start Line -

N.S. track between E.W. grids 21 and 22 and prolongation to NORTH.

16. Zero -

Not before 1000 hrs. The code word FIGHTER followed by the hour will be signalled to advise actual zero.

Admin.

17. Rations -

The unexpended portion of day's rations will be carried.

18. Water -

All water bottles filled.

19. Med.

(a) One amb. vehicle will accompany each gp.
(b) A mobile amb. sec. will be established in the vicinity of 165390 when 2/5 Bn. gp. passes that pt. This position will be well marked by amb. flags.

20. P.O.L. P4557.

21. Amn. Pt. P3732.

G.M. Brock
Major,
Bde. Major, 17 Aust. Inf. Bde.

DISTRIBUTION :

Copy No. 1	2/5 Bn.
2	2/6 Bn.
3	2/7 Bn.
4	"J" Bty. R.H.A.
5	1 Cheshire Bn.
6	Sec. 2/2 Fd. Coy.
7	2/2 Fd. Amb.
8	Comd.
9	B.M.
10	S.C.
11	2/2 Fd. Regt.
12	19 Aust. Inf. Bde.
13	6 Aust. Div.
14	File.
15 - 17	War Diary.
18 - 20	Spare.

2854

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

Op Instn No 9

Ref Maps: DERNA 1:100,000
GIOVANNI BERTA 1:100,000

Copy No 15.

31 Jan 41.

---

1. During 31 Jan the advance of 19 Aust Inf Bde was interrupted and finally held at dusk about rd junc 258572 by MG and arty fire from pts where rds cross scarp to SW.

2. At 1800 hrs 31 Jan locations of units and HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde were as follows:--

HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde	-	DERNA
8 Bn	-	About rd junc 258572
4 Bn	-	about wadi 293555
11 Bn	-	about Arty Barracks 336547
HQ 2/1 Fd Regt	-	DERNA with bty in action in support 8 Bn
2/8 Fd Coy	-	Sec under comd 8 Bn remainder DERNA area
1 RNF	-	Coy under comd 8 Bn remainder SIRET EL CHREIBA 4122

3. Under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde 1 Feb:--

2/1 Fd Regt less 1 Bty
Bty 7 Med Regt RA
One Tp 'J' Bty 3 RHA
1 RNF

4. The role of 6 Aust Div on 1 Feb is to seize the line SIDI BU HADIA 137624 - AIN MARA 110520 - Pt 407 087342. 19 Aust inf Bde on right, 17 Aust Inf Bde on left. Inter Bde boundary all incl 19 Aust Inf Bde pt 390 260420 - pt 557 041501.

5. On 1 Feb 8 Bn under comd coy 1 RNF sec 2/8 Fd Coy will advance via rd from rd junc 258572 to area about EL MNAIER 134559.

6. 4 Bn will detach one coy and one pl 1 RNF to act as right flank guard. This force will move along coast rd as far as SIDI BU HADIA. Action thereafter will be in accordance with instructions which will be issued separately. Remainder 4 Bn under comd one coy 1 RNF (less pl mentioned above) will move in rear of 8 Bn.

7. 11 Bn will detail one coy for security duties DERNA. Remainder will be held from 0800 hrs in readiness to follow 4 Bn one hour after receipt of orders to do so. One senior offr (CO or 2 i/c) will continue to perform duties of area Comd DERNA TOWN.

8. Arty Gp will support advance of 8 Bn and will be prepared to cover right flank guard if called upon to do so.

9. First task 2/8 Fd Coy 1 Feb will be to restore demolitions on rd leading over scarp about 243570. Contact offr will report Comd 8 Bn first light 1 Feb to ascertain when work may be commenced and unit will move to site of work as soon as possible and without further orders from this HQ. Comd 2/8 Fd Coy will advise this HQ of time of movement.

10. 1 RNF will send one coy to report to and come under comd 4 Bn earliest possible after first light. Remainder from 0800 hrs will be prepared to move one hour after receipt of order to do so.

11. Administrative instructions will be issued separately.

12. Pending further notification HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde remains present location DERNA.

Maj
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2300

Method of Distribution: Hand

DISTRIBUTION

4 Bn	1
8 Bn	2
11 Bn	3
Arty Gp	4-5
1 RNF	6
Comd	7
BM	8
SC	9
LOs	10-14
6 Aust Div	15
17 Aust Inf Bde	16
War Diary	17-18
File	19-20
Spare	21

BARDIA

3-5 JAN. 41.

ORDERS

INSTRUCTIONS

MAP TRACES

ARTILLERY TASKS

6 Cust Regt D. Instns.

1-2-5 held by

Col. Benyaurd.

FHB/TG

SECRET

PROGRAMME ARTILLERY CONCENTRATION SHOOTS.

1 Jan	0515 hrs	Posts 9 & 11 in South Sector.
	1745 hrs	Junction perimeter and main rd BARDIA - CAPUZZO, Posts 27 and 29.
2 Jan	1750 hrs	Posts 19, 16, 18. Junction switch line and perimeter in south sector.

Copies to -

16 Aust Inf Bde
17 Aust Inf Bde
RAA 6 Aust Div
RAE 6 Aust Div
Sigs 6 Aust Div
Comd
G
Q

F.H.B.
31 Dec 40.

SECRET

ARTY. TASKS

Ref Map 1:50,000 BARDIA NORTH
SOUTH

TASKS CONCENTRATE

TASK A — one Bty 10 [illegible]

" B — one Bty 10 [illegible]

" C — one Bty 51 - Regt

" D — one Bty 2/1 [illegible] Regt

" E — one Bty 2/1 [illegible] Regt

" H — one Bty 6" [illegible]

" I — one 13½ Bty 31 2/2 Fd Regt

" K — Three Bties 51 [illegible] Regt

TIME — 0530 hrs

AIMG — H.E

RATES — All tasks will be engaged with A.A. 9

SECRET

Copy No: 6.

6 AUST DIV ARTY & PATROL PROGRAMME.

FOR NIGHT 31 Dec/1 Jan 42.

Ref Maps: 1/50,000 BARDIA North
BARDIA South

1. Locations of tasks are shown on attached trace and are as follows:-



Arty concentrations

——————→ Patrols.

2. Tasks are -

Arty - Concentration from 0530 hrs to 0535 hrs.

16 Aust Inf Bde - C Fighting patrols
D Recce Patrols

17 Aust Inf Bde - A Recce patrols.

3. RAF bombing may possibly take place over BARDIA village from 0001 hrs to daylight.

Lt Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Time of Signature: 1615 hrs

Method of Issue: Copy No. 5 by DRIS, remainder by LO on orderly.

Distribution -

16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
RAA 6 Aust Div	3
RAE 6 Aust Div	4
WDF	5
File	6

[redacted]

6 AUST T Y

ARTY & PATRO PROGRAMME

LIGHT : DEC 1 JUL

SECRET
Copy No. 6.

D

520

395

E32

C10

B

A

[redacted] Capt
for Colonel
G.S. 6 Aust Div.

ART. THESIS FOR ITAN

SECRET

519

Signed by Admiral [illegible]
12th June

George [illegible]
BMRA.
14/6/41

TRACE "A"

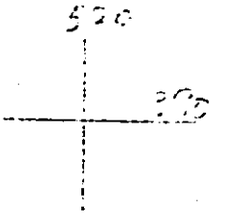
ARTY TASKS.

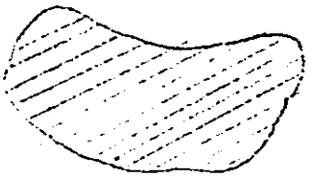
SECRET

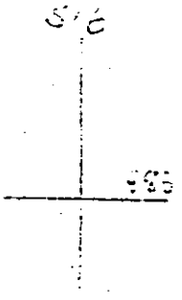
31-12-40

Copy No.

Map: 1/50.000 BARDIA NORTH
BARDIA SOUTH







Arty concentrations
in shaded area
from 0530 hrs to 0535 hrs

Capt
RA

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OO No. 6.

Copy No:

1 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: BARDIA North and South 1/50,000
CIRENAICA 1/100,000 Sheets 29, 30 and 40.
CIRENAICA 1/1,000,000.

INFORMATION

1. Enemy as per 6 Aust Div Int Summaries.

(a) Own Tps. Supporting action of Royal Navy, RAF, WDF, and 7 Armd Div is given in 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 3, dated 31 Dec 40.

(b) Moves to assembly areas and groupings of units 6 Aust Div are given in 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 4, dated 1 Jan 41.

INTENTION

3. 6 Aust Div will attack and capture the Central and Southern sectors of the BARDIA defences on 3 Jan.

METHOD

The attack will be carried out in two Phases.

PHASE I.

4. 16 Aust Inf Bde, with one Coy 1 MF and A Sqn 6 Aust Cav under comd, and 7 R Tanks will carry out the attacks in this phase.

5. OBJECTIVES: 16 Aust Inf Bde and A Sqn 6 Aust Cav are shown on TRACE A.

7 R Tanks are shown on TRACE B.

6. Arty:- Arty plan is shown on TRACE C.

7. Engrs: Engr tasks are shown on TRACE D.

8. 2/1 Bn will cross the SL at 0530 hrs and will form a tank bridgehead by capturing the objectives shown on TRACE A and on arrival 4 Tp 7 R Tanks will capture their final objective.

9. 2/1 Fd Coy will follow 2/1 Bn and will build tank crossings as shown in TRACE D.

10. (a) 7 R Tanks will pass the inf SL at 0640 hrs, cross A Tk ditch at 0650 hrs, and send 4 Tp to assist 2/1 Bn in capturing their final objective. On completion of task, 4 Tp will come into res under comd 7 R Tanks.

(b) 7 R Tanks less 4 Tp, after crossing ditch, will attack with three Tps fwd as shown on TRACE B. Each fwd Tp will be f followed by a Coy of 2/2 Bn.

(c) After capture of objective, 7 R Tanks will rally in area of Post No. 40.

11. 2/2 Bn will pass SL at 0629 hrs and as 7 R Tanks cross the ditch fwd Coys will take up their posns and follow their respective Tp of tanks. 2/2 Bn will assist tanks in mopping up and will capture objective shown on TRACE A.

12. 2/2 Fd Coy will follow 2/2 Bn into the perimeter and will move down the perimeter to carry out the tasks shown o on TRACE D.

13. 2/3 Bn will pass SL at 0734 hrs and capture objective shown on TRACE A.

14. A Sqn 6 Aust Cav will follow 2/3 Bn and capture objective shown on TRACE A.

15. One Coy 2/7 Bn will move into the perimeter and occupy the sector shown on TRACE A after 7 R Tanks and 2/2 Bn have captured their objective.

16. 2/5 Bn will cross the perimeter by 0800 hrs and occupy a fwd assembly area as shown on TRACE A.

17. RESERVE: Until zero for Phase II, 2/5 Bn will be at call of Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde for a purely defensive role in the event of serious enemy penetration of his front.

18. Arty: Plan shown on TRACE C.

(a) Summary of Programme.

Time hrs	Target	No. of guns	Rate rpgpm	Remarks
0530 - 0555	Posts in 1st Line) 45-47	52-25 prs	3	Incl 8-6in Hows to 0545 hrs.
	) 43	12-25 prs	3	
	) 49	4-4.5 guns	2	
	Posts in 2nd Line) 42	12-25 prs	3)	At 0545 hrs 8-6 in Hows lift on to these Posts.
	) 44	4-4.5 guns	2)	
	) 46	4-60 prs	2)	
0555 - 0620	Posts 42,44 46 & Posts to N E & S	36-25 prs	3 to 2	
			3 to 2	Fd Arty.
		Remainder arty.	2 to 1	Med arty.
0620 - 0655	Box around tank bridgehead	All arty	1 to 2	Fd Arty
			1 to 1½	Med Arty
0655- 0730	Arty concentration moves South on each Post in turn to Posts 25, 24, 26.	12 guns on each Post for 10 mins.		Arty concentration to move SE at rate of 5 mph.
0655 onwards	Enemy btys	Selected Med btys.		

(b) From 0730 hrs to zero for Phase II arty will engage targets by observation.

F Bty RHA and 104 Regt RHA in support of 2/1 Bn

2/1 Fd Regt in support of 2/2 Bn

51 Fd Regt " " " 2/3 Bn

2/2 Fd Regt " " " 17 Aust Inf Bde.

18. DECEPTION: At 0530 hrs 2/6 Bn will stage a demonstration against the SW corner of the Southern sector of the perimeter. 2/2 Fd Regt will support this demonstration by engaging the

following targes:-

0530 to 0545 hrs	Posts 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13.	Concentrations of 6 guns on each Post in turn.

Thereafter 2/2 Fd Regt will fire regtl burst on enemy btys and Posts 22, 24, 25, 26, 27 until 0730 hrs.

20. A Tk PROTECTION:

16 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for A Tk protection within the perimeter from incl Main Rd BARDIA - CAPUZZO to the LEFT of their objective.

P Bty RHA, less two Tps, will be responsible from excl Post 53 to the WEST.

21. AIR.

208 Sqn RAF under Corps control are providing the following sorties on 3 Jan:-

Tac R -

(a) Three sorties at 0700, 0930 and 1200 hrs.

Area - BARDIA perimeter.

Tasks -

(i) Report posn of own fwd tps.

(ii) Report dispositions of enemy forces within perimeter, with special reference to enemy AFVs.

Reports by W/T and message dropping on HQs 6 Aust Div and 16 Aust Inf Bde.

Arty R -

(b) Two sorties at call of CRA 6 Aust Div from 0730 Hrs.

ADM

22. Adm Instns will be issued separately.

INTERCOMM

23. HQ 6 Aust Div remains present location.

Adv HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde opens on track in assembly area 5C903953 0500 hrs 3 Jan and will open a report centre at Post 45 after its capture.

After 2/2 and 2/3 Bns have captured their objectives, Adv Bde HQ will move to Post 40.

Rear HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde opens Pt 206 50783833 at 0500 hrs.

HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde remains present location.

HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde opens 0500 hrs 3 Jan at Pt 208 50673842 (old HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde).

W/T TENDER:

208 Sqn RAF will send one RAF tender to report to HQ 6 Aust Div by 1400 hrs 2 Jan.

FREQUENCY FOR Tac R -

2750 Kcs.

CALL SIGNS -

7 Armd Div	XY	16 Aust Inf Bde	GS
6 Aust Div	SM	Adv HQ WDF	LD

POSN FWD INF -

WHITE CROSSES will be displayed at HQs of leading Coys 6 Aust Div when halted to indicate to air posn reached by fwd tps.

LOs -

One Div LO and one LO 19 Aust Inf Bde will be at HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde from 1600 hrs 2 Jan.

19 and 17 Aust Inf Bdes will arrange LOs with each other.

SYNCHRONIZATION -

Regs formations and units will synchronize watches at HQ 6 Aust Div at 2100 hrs 2 Jan.

ACK

Time of Signature: 1900 hrs

(Sgd) F.H.BENNETT, Colonel, GS, 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

Distribution -	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
7 RTR	8
WDF	9
7 Armd Div	10
GCC	11
G	12
A	13
Q	14
AAGC	15
Med	16
Ord	17
1 Aust Corps	18
File	19-20
War Diary.	21-22

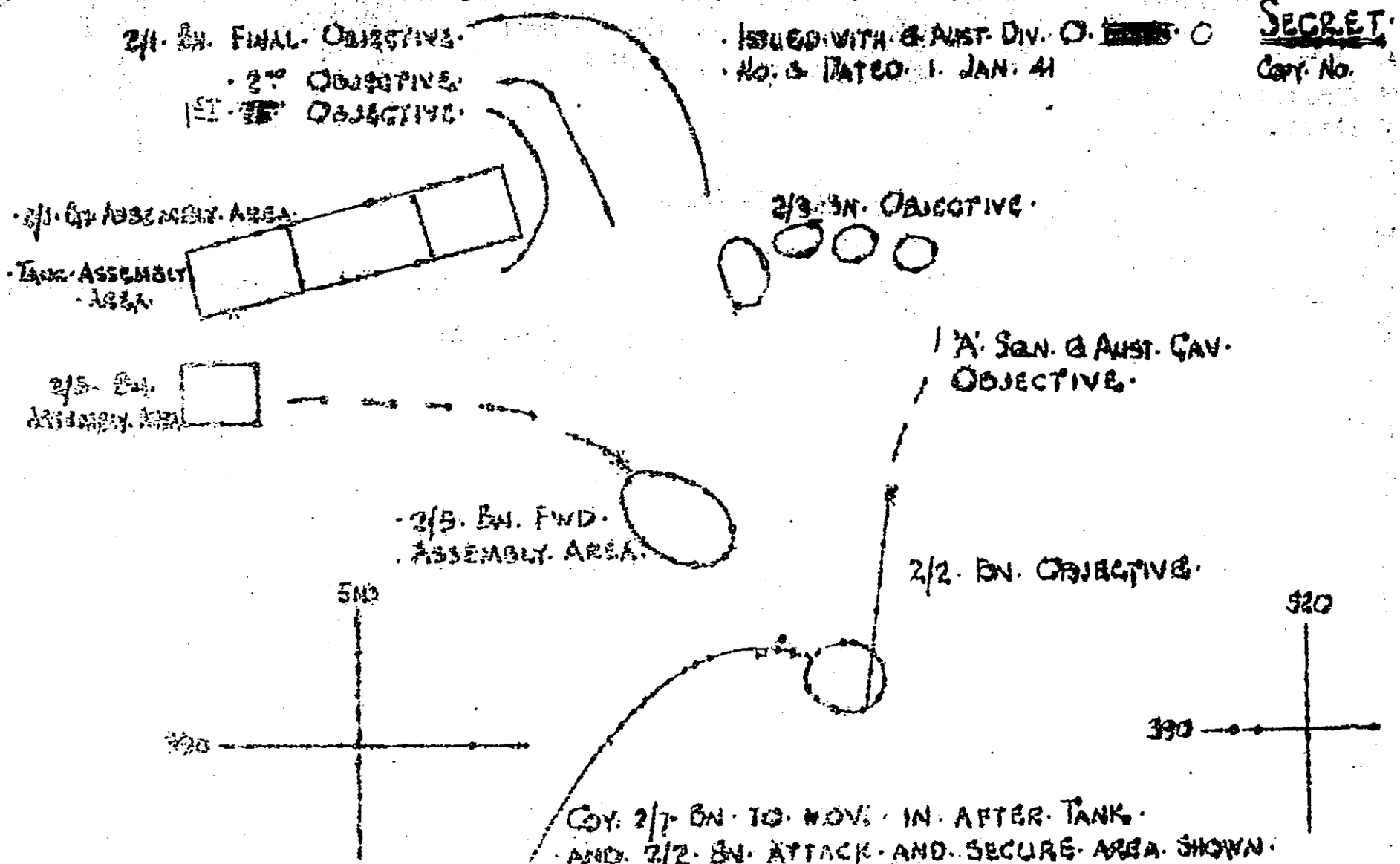
NOTE.- FMSB II will be issued separately.

PHASE I TRACE 'A' OBJECTIVES ASSEMBLY AREAS

SECRET

Copy No.

ISSUED WITH 6 AUST DIV O [redacted] O
NO 3 DATED 1 JAN 41

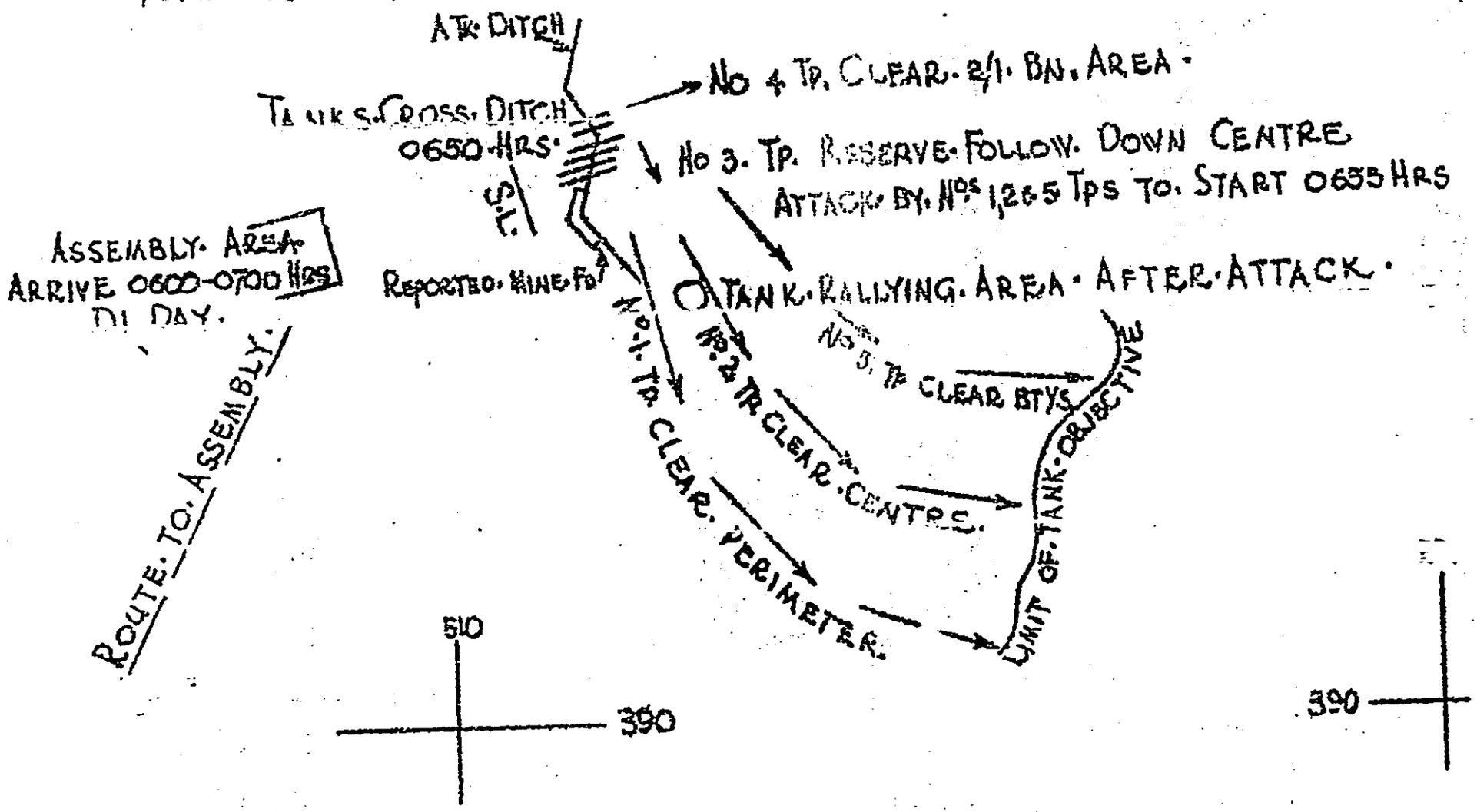


SECRET
COPY No

TRACE "B"

ISSUED WITH G/1ST DIV. O.O — No 6
DATED 1 JAN 41.

PHASE I. ATTACK BY 7 R TANKS
FOLLOWED BY 2/2 BN.



610

420

310

PHASE 1 TRACE C

ISSUED WITH 6 AUST DIV O.O. No 6
DATED 1 JAN 41

ARTY TASKS
AMN ALL HE

SECRET
COPY NO

Z+85 TO Z+120 AS A MAX



Z+85 TO Z+91

Z+85 TO Z+92

Z+91 TO Z+95

Z+88 TO Z+96

Z+92 TO Z+101

Z+92 TO Z+102

Z+98 TO Z+106

Z+97 TO Z+107

Z+102 TO Z+112

Z+103 TO Z+113

Z+106 TO Z+115

Z+108 TO Z+118

Z+114 TO Z+115

LEGEND

FROM Z TO Z+25

FROM Z+25 TO Z+50

FROM Z+50 TO Z+85

TIMINGS AS SHOWN AGAINST EACH TARGET

610

386

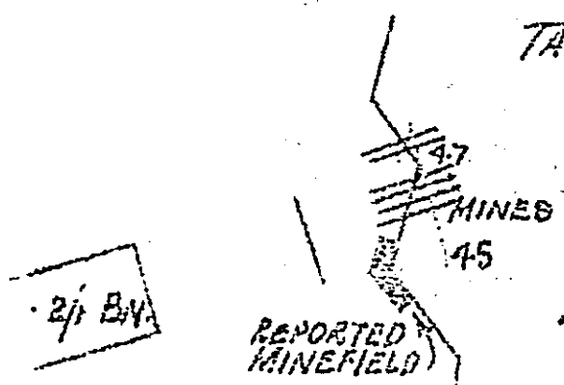
· ISSUED · WITH · 6 · AUST · DIV · O·O · DATED · 1 JAN · 41 ·

· TRACE · D ·

SECRET

· COPY · NO · 19

· PHASE · I · ENGINEERS ·



TASKS – (A) CROSSINGS AND CLEAR MINES FROM LINE AS SHOWN · THRO · POSTS 4·5 & 4·7 ·

(B) PARTY · TO · LOCATE · AND · MARK · MINEFIELDS ·

PREPARE SIX CROSSINGS — FOUR TO TAKE MT & TO BE MAINTAINED AND WORK ROUTES · COMMENCE AT 0620 HRS ·

MARK NORTHERN EDGE MINEFIELDS WITH RED FLAGS & RED · LIGHTS

2/1 FD · COY · ASSEMBLE BEHIND & MOVE WITH · 2/1 BN ·

2/2 FD · COY · ASSEMBLE BEHIND & MOVE WITH · 2/2 BN ·

PREPARE & MAINTAIN 2 CROSSINGS TO TAKE · MT · AFTER · TANK · AND 2/2 BN ATTACK HAS · PASSED ·

PREPARE · M · CROSSINGS AS SITUATION PERMITS

510

390

620

390

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OO No. 6 (Continued) Copy No: 20

1 Jan 41.

PHASE IV

24. The attack will be resumed at 1130 hrs 3 Jan by 17 Aust Inf Bde, A Sqn 6 Aust Cav (less one VMG Tp), and 7 R Tanks supported by arty.

25. (a) Objectives & SL 2/5 Bn and A sqn 6 Aust Cav (less one VMG Tp) shown on TRACE E.

(b) A Sqn will protect left of 2/5 Bn and exploit enemy btys from rear after tanks have passed.

(c) 2/5 Bn will send one coy fwd to exploit in rear of left fwd tp, 7 R Tanks.

26. 7 R Tanks. Objectives and SL shown on TRACE F. On completion of tasks 7 R Tanks will rally in area Post 34, 500 yds north of cross rds 51353923, and remain within the perimeter to deal with any tank counter attacks.

27. As attack of 2/5 Bn or 7 R Tanks progresses, 2/7 Bn will enter the perimeter and carry out the tasks shown on TRACE E.

28. Arty.

(a) At 1130 hrs will open on Posts 34 & 35, and then move SE on each post in turn finishing on Posts 17, R 11 and enemy bty 51923993 at 1325 hrs.

12 guns for ten mins and 36 guns for last three mins will fire on each post in turn.

(b) Rate of Adv arty fire - 100 yds/3 mins.

(c) Enemy btys east of Posts 19 to 34 will be engaged by med arty from 1130 to 1325 hrs.

Fire of med btys will be co-ordinated to move SE with arty fire on Posts.

(d) From 1325 hrs onwards fire by observation.

2/1 Fd Regt in support of 2/5 Bn
2/2 Fd Regt in support of 2/7 Bn

29. Air Bombardment.

Enemy btys in centre of Southern sector will be subjected to intermittent air bombing from 0830 to 1130 hrs.

30. 2/2 Bn will support left of 2/5 Bn attack by fire by observation at 1130 hrs.

31. (a) At 1600 hrs an engr party of two sub-secns 2/8 Fd Coy with escort will be prepared to move into BARDIA to seize water and engr installations.

(b) Escort Cond - OC VMG Tp 6 Aust Cav
Tps - One VMG Tp " "
One Pl 2/2 Bn

32. 17 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for protection of Southern Sector, i.e. from Axel main rd BANDIA - CAPUZZO.

33. Protection of 7 R Tanks in rallying area Post 34 during 3 Jan and night 3/4 Jan will be responsibility 16 Aust Inf Bde.

ACK

Time of Signature: 1900 hrs

Method of Issue: L.Cs & Disp.

J.H. Berryman Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Svc 6 Aust Cav	7
7 RTR	8
WDF	9
7 Armd Div	10
GOC	11
G	12
A	13
Q	14
AASC	15
Med	16
Ord	17
1 Aust Corps	18
File	19 - 20
War Diary	21 - 22

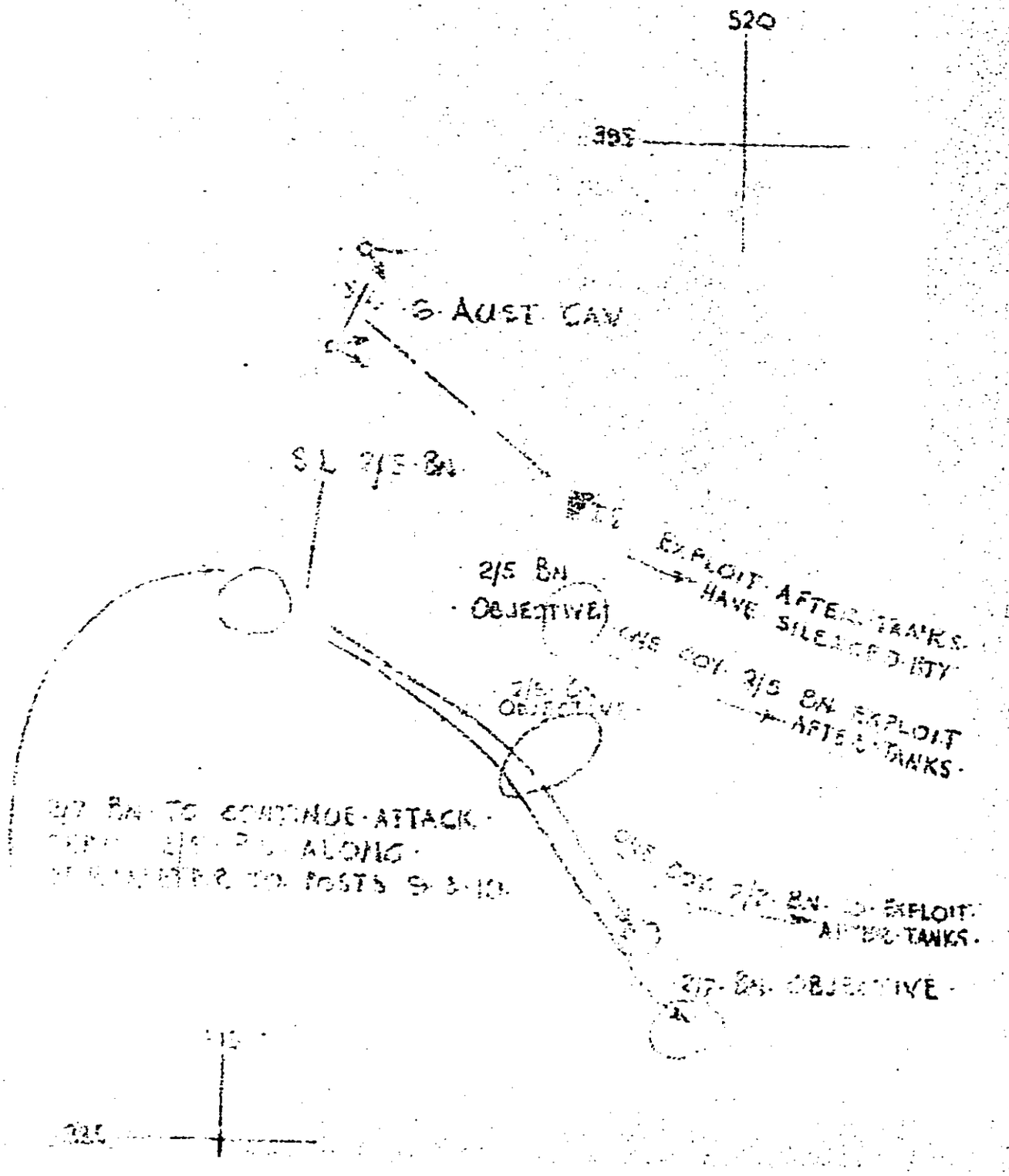
PHASE 2 TRACE "E" SECRET

ISSUED WITH 6 AUST DIV OO No 6 (CONTD) DATED

1 JAN 44

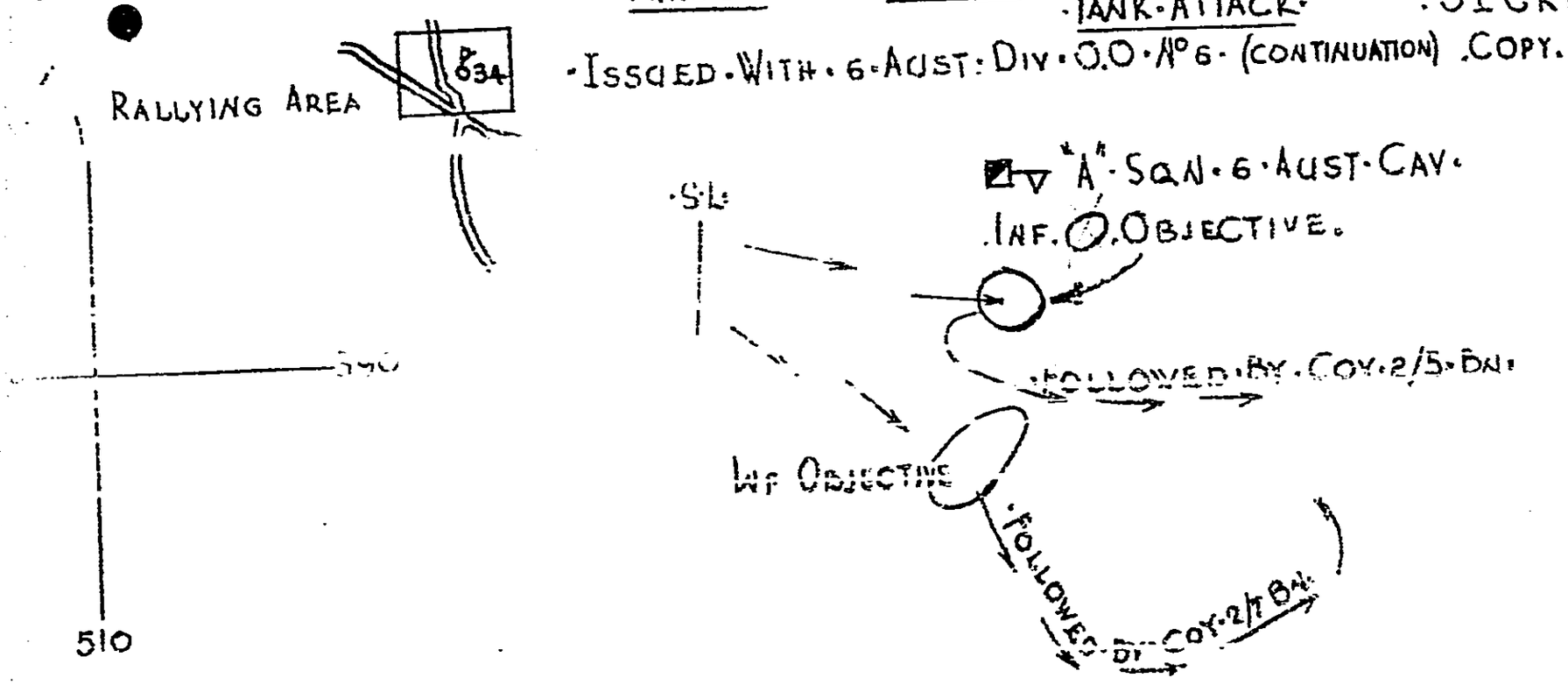
17 AUS INF BDE & "A" SQN 6 AUST CAV

ATTACK & EXPLOITATION



PHASE 2. TRACE "F" TANK ATTACK SECRET.

ISSUED WITH 6 AUST DIV O.O. No 6 (CONTINUATION) COPY. No.



ARMY FORM C-2128

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS		No. of Groups	Serial No. / Office Date Stamp
	IN	GR.	
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO: TOKO

FROM: [illegible] | Originator's Number: 0 169 | Date: 1 | In Reply to Number:

00	1	copy	number	16	ack

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

Signed: [illegible] 11/01

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

Signed

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN: 1505

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

Forms C128/13, Wt. 24189/1738, 1,000M. pads, 12/52, E.&S. Ltd. 51-5537.

R.A.A. 6 AUST DIV

SECRET

Copy No 16

O. O. No. 1

1 Jan '41

Ref. Maps: BARDIA, NORTH and SOUTH
Green Overprint.

INFORMATION.

1. (a) enemy - as per Intelligence Summary No. 4 and Order of Battle dated 30 Dec '40.

(b) own tps - 6 Aust Div is attacking BARDIA on Dl day. 16 Aust Inf Bde is assaulting under cover of darkness enemy posts 45, (511395) 47, (511395) with a view to seizing and holding a tank bridgehead on the general line posts 45, 44, 46, 49.

It is anticipated that the tanks will enter the defences at Z plus 80.

After penetration, the break through Bn ("A" Bn) supported by one tp of tanks will seize the high ground round pt 180 (512396). "B" and "C" Bns which are to follow the tanks through the breach are to attack in a SE direction supported by a sqdn of tanks.

Objective, The main BARDIA-CAPUZZO Rd from post 25 (515390) to road junc 51663941.

It is proposed to consolidate on this line, before attempting further operation . A pause of at least three hours will occur.

A forecast of future action will be issued as F.O.O. No. 2.

7 Armd Div are demonstrating in force against the NW defences of BARDIA, NORTH of main BARDIA-TOBRUK Rd. Shelling NORTH of this road is to be expected and our tanks may be operating close to the perimeter on this sector.

17 Aust Inf Bde are demonstrating on the SOUTHERN sector, EAST of the main BARDIA-CAPUZZO Rd.

The Royal Navy is to bombard the NORTHERN sector of the BARDIA defences.

The R.A.F. is to bomb BARDIA enemy aerodromes.

During the F.U. period our aircraft are to do low flying to drown noise of tanks.

(c) R.A. Grouping.
R.A. all under command C.R.A. 6 Aust Div.
Gp. 1 under direct control.
"P" Bty less two tps
2/1 Fd.Regt. RAA
2/2 Fd. Rgt. RAA
51 Fd.Regt. RA

Gp. 2 (FREW Gp.) under command Lt-Col.J.H.FROWEN R.A
"F" Bty R.H.A.,
104 R.H.A.
7 Med.Regt.R.A. with 234 Bty under command.

(d) Engineers.

R.A.E. are to prepare six crossings over the aanti-tank ditch after the initial breakthrough. There are to be two NORTH and four SOUTH of post 47. Left edge of crossings are to be marked with a white flag and lamp if possible. The NORTHERN limit of the minefield in front of post 45 is to be marked with a red flag and red lights in petrol tins facing WEST. It is anticipated that four crossings will be fit for wheeled traffic at Z plus 140.

INTENTION.

2. The artillery will support the attack of 6 Aust Div on BARDIA.

METHOD.

3. (a) 2/1 Fd Regt, 51 Fd Regt and FREW Gp will support the attack of 16 Aust Inf Bde.

2/2 Fd Regt will support the 17 Aust Inf Bde.

"P" Bty (less two tps) will secure the left flank by holding the tank route near BIR CHIRRUBA 506398.

Separate instructions will be issued to O.C. "P" Bty.

(b) Gun Areas.

(i) 2/2 Fd Regt area 515385 516386
remainder vide F.O.O. No.1 of 28 Dec '40.

(ii) Zero lines zone of fire.
2/2 Fd Regt bg of ZL 45° zone 45°R to 45°L.

(c) Wagon line area.

Wagon line areas are allotted as under:

"F" Bty	N of 396 grid lines
7 Med Regt	501395, 502395, 503395, 501394, 502394, 503394, 502392.
104 RHA	501391, 502391, 503391, 504393, 501390, 502390, 503390.
2/1 Fd Regt	504391, 505391, 504390, 505390, 502389, 503389, 504389, 505389.
51 Fd Regt)	
2/2 Fd Regt)	Present areas.

(d) O.P. areas and zones of observation.

"F" Bty	N of 3955 EW line
7 Med RA	S half of 507395, S half of 508395 S half of 509395, 506394, 507394, 508394, 509394.
104 RHA	507393, 508393, 509393, N half of 507392, N half of 508392 N half of 509392.
2/1 Fd Regt	S half of 508392, S half of 509392, S half of 510392. 507391, 508391, 509391, 510391.
51 Fd Regt	S of 391 grid line.
2/2 Fd Regt	EAST of 513 grid line.

Zones of observation: "F" RHA, 104 RHA N of 395 grid line.
2/1 Fd Regt, 51 Fd Regt S of 395 grid line
7 Med between 397 and 392 grid lines
2/2 Fd Regt front of 17 Aust Inf Bde

(e) Occupation.
FREW Gp less "F" Bty and Gp 1 less 2/2 Fd Regt and 51 Fd Regt will move into battle positions during the night D-2. The move will take place as soon as possible after the completion of the evening tasks. Gun tractors will NOT come on to bty positions until 1[illegible] hrs.

(f) S.P. - track junc 50493873.

(g) Routes. - 104 RHA, 2/1 Fd.Regt - track from S.P. to pt 206 (506391) thence to gun areas.

7 Med - track S.P. to SI AZIZ thence by track (unmarked) on bg of 20° to BIR BEL CHUNFUS (504395).

(h) Times. - Last vehicle of 104 Regt will pass S.P. by 2030 hrs.
Last vehicle 2/1 Fd Regt will pass S.P. by 2230 hrs (NOTE: NO vehicle of 2/1 Fd Regt to pass pt 195 (50983837) before 2000 hrs.).
Head of 7 Med to pass S.P. at 2245 hrs.

NO vehicles will remain in battle position during D-1 day. Vehicles will NOT occupy battle W.Ls until D-1.

After occupation on D-2 night the vehicles will return to their original W.Ls via the following routes:-
104 RHA - from gun positions on a bg of 270° for 2 kms, thence on bg of 180° to CAPUZZO-SI AZIZ track. NO vehicle to [illegible] move SOUTH of the track SI AZIZ pt 206 until 2359 hrs.

2/1 Fd Regt - as for forward journey. NO vehicle to pass pt 206 on the return journey before 2359 hrs.

7 Med - as for forward journey.
NO movement EAST of SI AZIZ until 2359 hrs.

(i) Movement on D-1. - in accordance with march table to be issued later.

(j) Pace - NO vehicle will move at a speed greater than 5 m.p.h. during night moves

(k) Survey - As per F.O.O. No. 1.

(l) Registration - NO registration before zero hour.

(m) Meteor - Results of datum shooting by 25 pdrs will be issued by this H.Q., during the afternoon D-2. A mean meteor will be issued to 7 Med and 2/2 Fd Regt during D-1.

(n) F.O.Os - "F" Bty and 104 RHA will find FOOs to accompany "A" Bn.
2/1 Fd Regt and 51 Fd Regt will each find an FOO to accompany "B" and "C" Bns respectively

FOOs will endeavour to cross A/T obstacles as soon as possible after the tanks.
"F" Bty and 104 RHA FOOs will make for the high ground near pt 180 (512396) with a view to covering the NORTHERN flank and escarpment.

2/1 Fd Regt and 51 Fd Regt FOOs will accompany the attack of "B" and "C" Bns respectively and will obtain observation of the area EAST of the main BARDIA-CAPUZZO Rd.
C.Os will lay down what guns are at call of FOOs after completion of timed programmes.

(o) Support of attack
The attack will be supported by a timed programme. Task tables are issued as appendicies to this order. After completion of timed programme, shooting by observation.
For support of advance beyond line of BARDIA-CAPUZZO Rd see F.O.O. No. 2 to be issued later.

(p) O.P.Os - From Z plus 85 to completion O.P.Os may call on one tp per bty to repel counter attack. NO other opportunity shooting until after completion of timed programme.

(q) R.A.F. air co-operation.
Arty aircraft will be in the air from 0730 hrs onwards.
Priority of Tasks
OGNF
LL (for information only)
Frequency 1350 kc. Area call FT
Tasks - units to answer calls and rates vide Trace C issued to all concerned.

ADM

4. Adm Instructions will be issued separately.

INTER-COM

5. H.Q. R.A.A. at present location.

H.Q. FREW Gp opens at 1800 hrs D-1 at 50[illegible]928.

Signal Layout
Line and R/T
FOOs R/T only on frequency 4820.

A R/T set will open at HQ RAA at 0500 hrs D1.
All units will have one set near RHQ on the same frequency on continuous watch from 0500 hrs. These sets will report to Capt.Reeve at HQ RAA at 1500 hrs D-1 for netting.

Time of Signature 200 hrs.

Method of issue, D.R and L.Os

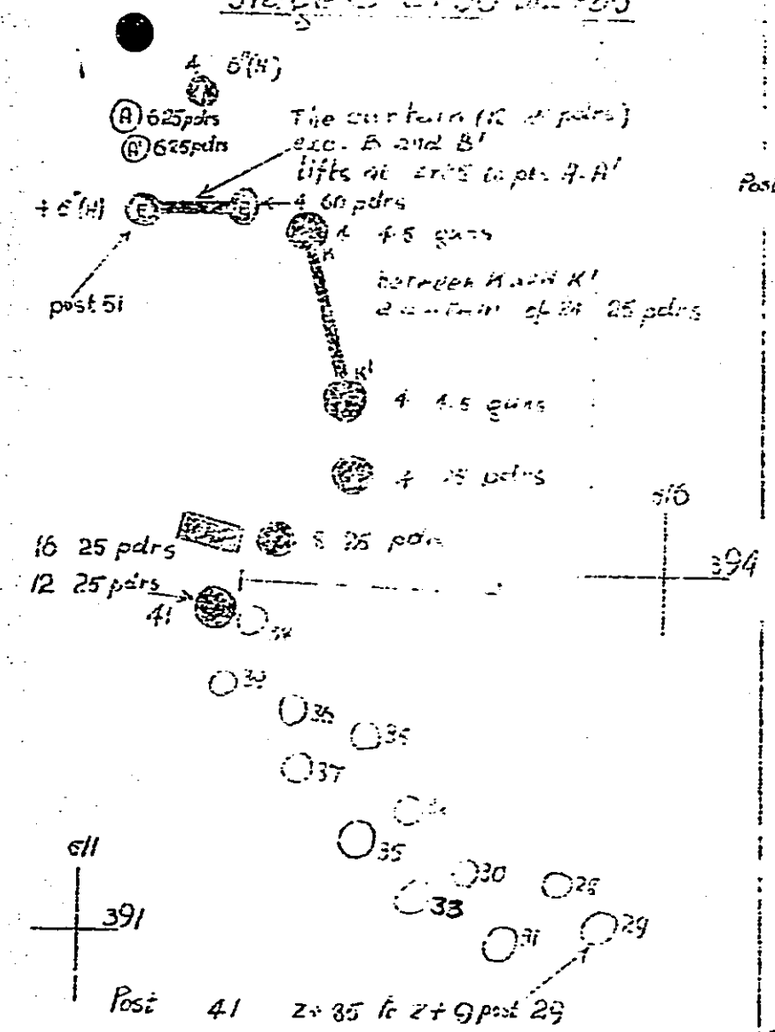
ACK — 0.169. 1505 hrs

George O'Brien
Major
B.M. ..A., 6 AUST DIV.

DISTRIBUTION

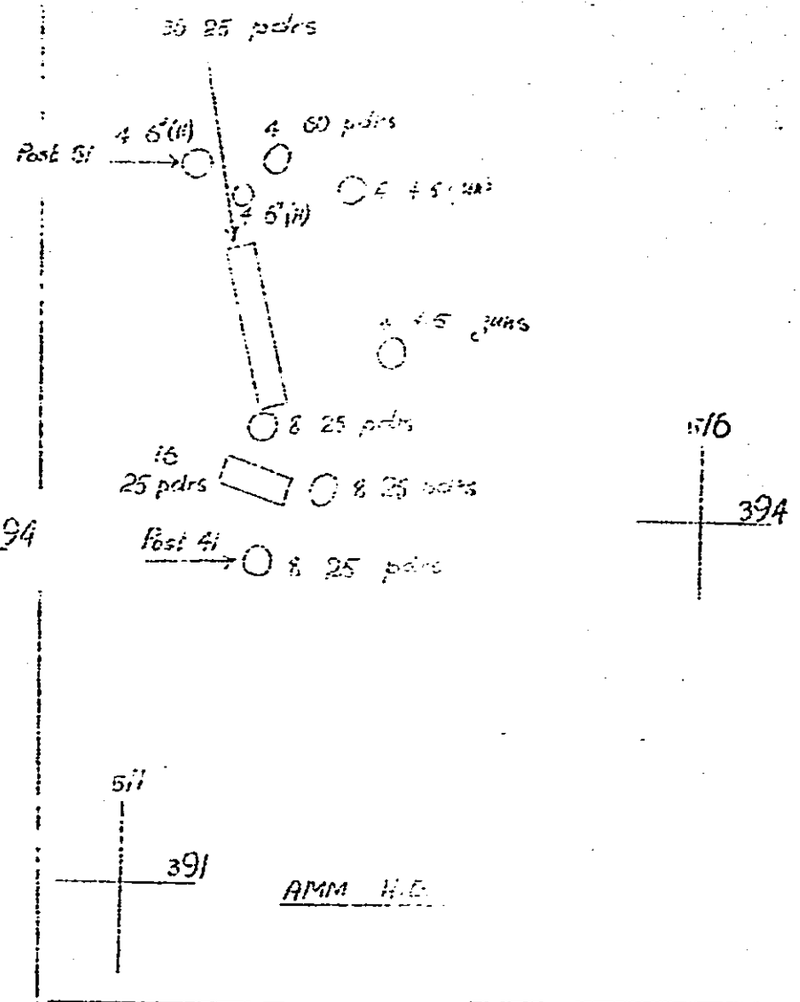
"B" Bty RHA	Copy No. 1		Comd FREW Gp	Copy No 11	
"P" Bty	" " 2		S.C.	" " 12	
104 Regt RHA	" " 3		File	" " 13	
2/1 Fd Regt RAA	" " 4		War Diary	" " 14	
2/2 Fd Regt RAA	" " 5		" "	" " 15	
51 Fd Regt RA	" " 6		6 Aust Div	" " 16	
7 Med Regt RA	" " 7				
16 Aust Inf Bde	" " 8				
17 Aust Inf Bde	" " 9				
C.R.A.	" " 10				

ARTY TASKS
Stage C Z+60 to Z+85



Each post will be engaged by one bty. (i.e. 12 25pdrs)
The shaded portions above are phase C from Z+60 to Z+85. Post 41 is included in phase C and the subsequent phase. C.B. Tasks are attached as Trace C.

ARTY TASKS
Stage B Z+25 to Z+50



AMM H.E.

Ref. Map. 1:50000 BARDIA NORTH
BARDIA SOUTH

Positioning grids are all on the SOUTH sheet

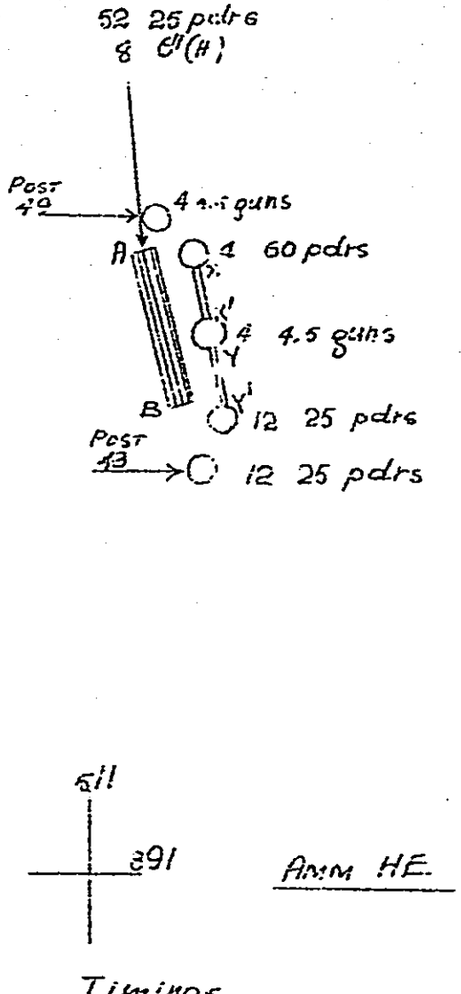
Rates of fire are standard as shewn below

Z to Z+35	3 r.p.3 p.m.	Fd. Arty.
Z+35 to Z+55	2 r. " "	
Z+55 to Z+80	1 r. " "	
Z+80 to Z+85	2 r. " "	
Z+85 to Z+120	1 r. " "	
Z to Z+30	2 r. " "	Med. Arty.
Z+30 to Z+40	1½ " "	
Z+40 to Z+75	1 " "	
Z+75 to Z+85	1½ " "	

ARTY TASKS
Stage A Z to Z+25

SECRET
TRACE B
Copy No 3

NOT TO BE USED FOR SHOOTING



AMM H.E.

Timings:
Z to Z+15 targets will be as shown above

Z+15 to Z+25 8 6"(H) will lift off area AB and form a screen on XX' YY'

The area AB will be covered by lifts of 50 yds from WEST to EAST

George [illegible] Brew Maj
[illegible] R.A.
[illegible]

Ref.
MAPS: BARDIA, NORTH & SOUTH
SCALE: 1:50,000

MEDIUM ARTILLERY CONCENTRATIONS
UNITS: 2/2 Fd.Regt.R.A.A.
one tp 25/26 Med.Bty.
27/28 Med.Bty
234 Med.Bty.

TRACE NOT FOR SHOOTING

SECRET

Copy No.

TRACE "C"

6 Div Aust Div.

CONCENTRATIONS and AIR CALLS

Time	Concn	Unit	Rate	Remarks
Z plus 50 to Z plus 60	C	2/2 Fd.Regt.RAA	2 bursts of 5 rds G.F.	Arrangements for covering area to be made by O.C. 2/2 Fd.Regt.
Z plus 85 to Z plus 95	C	Tp 25/26 Bty 234 Bty	2 rds p.g.p.m.	One Tp 234 Bty on centre of left half of area, the other tp on centre of right half. Tp 25/26 bty on centre of area
Z plus 85 to Z plus 95	D	27/28 Med.Bty	2 r.p.g.p.m	Both tps on centre of area.
Z plus 96 to Z plus 105	E	Tp 25/26 Bty 234 Bty	1 r.p.g.p.m.	Both tps on centre of area
Z plus 110 to Z plus 130	F	Tp 25/26 Bty 234 Bty	1 r.p.g.p.m	Both tps on centre of area
Z plus 120 to Z plus 150	G	2/2 Fd.Regt.RAA	8 bursts of 5 rds G.F.	As for C above

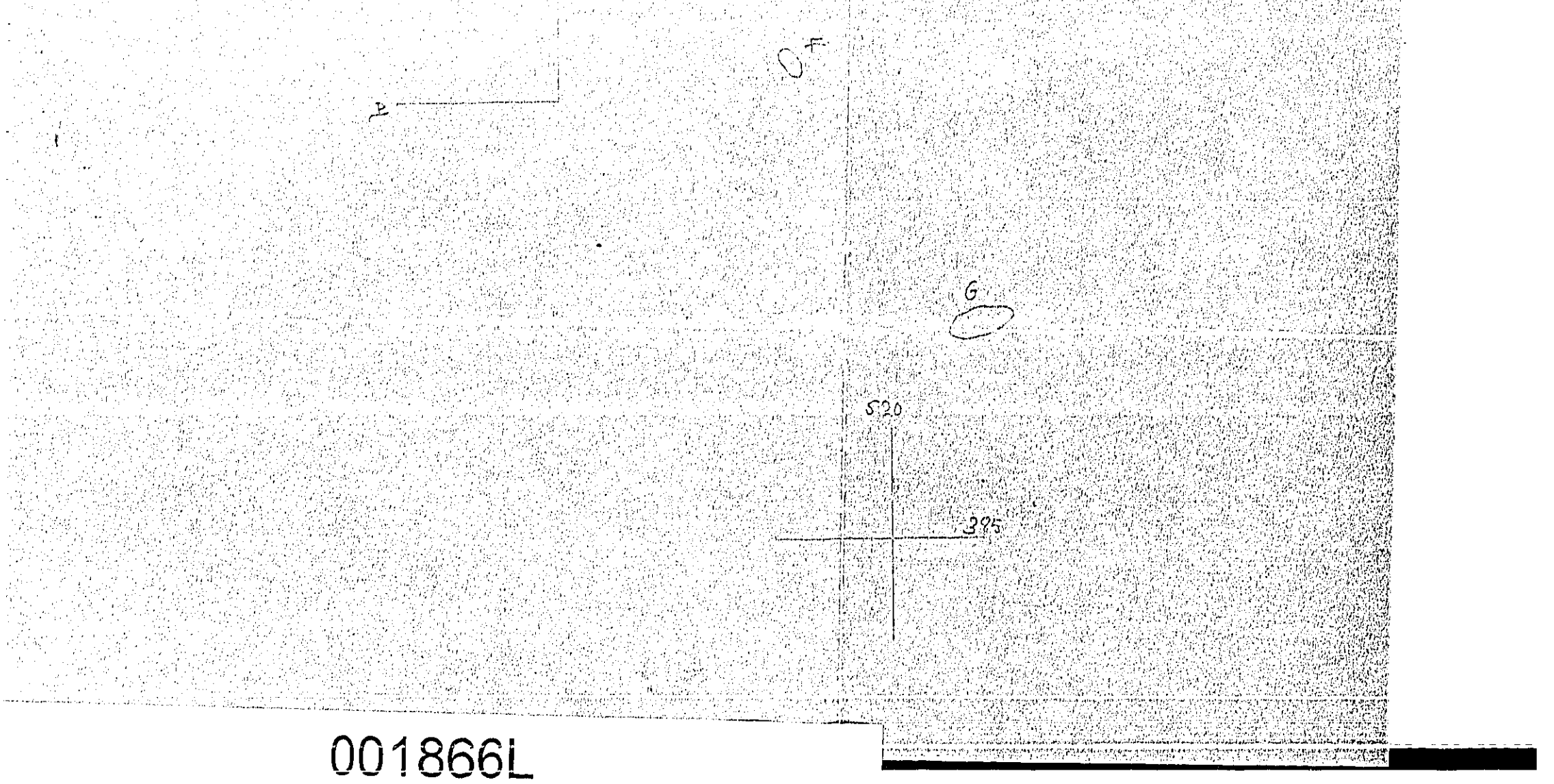
Z plus 102½ Z Tp 25/26 Bty 1 R P G P M
Z plus 108 234 Bty

A I R

Air Recce up from 0730 hrs onwards
Call Sign FT frequency 1350 kcs.
LL Calls for information only not to be fired on
OGNF Calls WEST of line AB to be answered by tp 25/26 Med.Bty

OGNF Calls EAST of line AB to be answered by one tp 234 Med Bty.

Amm. expenditure 3 r.p.g. per target after ranging completed.



001866L

SECRET

Copy No 16

1 Jan 41

Ref. R.A.A. OPERATION ORDER No. 1 dated 1 Jan '41

para 3. (i)

Moves on D-1 will be as under:-

S.P. - track junc 5049 3873

Routes - "F" Bty RHA, gun area, track CAPUZZA- SI AZIZ track on bg 20° to BIR BEL CHUNFIS - thence to battle positions.
104 RHA)
2/1 Fd Regt) as for D-2, vide O.O. No.1.
7 Med Regt)

NO vehicles to use CAPUZZO-SI AZIZ track until 1800 hrs.

Times 7 Med Regt will be W of S.P. and E of SI AZIZ by 1800 hrs.

NO vehicles to move on the CAPUZZO-SI AZIZ track. Vehicles to move at full dispersion (300 yds between vehicles) until dark.

Pace - 3 m.p.h.

7 Med Regt will proceed direct to gun areas and battle wagon lines. All vehicles to be clear of the SI AZIZ-BIR BEL CHUNFUS track by 2300 hrs.

104 RHA to be clear of S.P. by 2015 hrs
"F" Bty RHA " " " " " " 2115 hrs
2/1 Fd Regt head to pass S.P. at 2130 hrs.

Amm. lorries may be moving up on D-1 nights. Units will be advised if possible. Units, however, will arrange to leave guides at normal meeting points to deal with any amm lorries that arrive.

MAJOR
B.M., R.A., 6 AUST DIV

DISTRIBUTION

"F" Bty RHA	Copy No	1			
P" Bty	"	2			
104 Regt RHA	"	3			
2/1 Fd Regt	"	4			
2/2 Fd Regt	"	5	Comdr.FREW Gp	Copy No	11
51 Fd Regt RA	"	6	S.C.	"	12
7 Med Regt RA	"	7	File	"	13
16 Aust Inf Bde	"	8	War Diary	"	14
17 Aust Inf Bde	"	9	" "	"	15
C.R.A.	"	10	6 Aust Div.	"	16

COUNTER BOMBARDMENT TASKS.
~~2nd Phase.~~

Phase II - Zero 1130 hrs D/ day

Reference Trace C.

Time.	Concentration.	Unit.	Rate.	Remarks.
Z to Z + 72	F.	27/28 Med Bty.	2 Rds G.F. at Zero then 1 rd G.F. every 7 Min.	Not to be confused with First Zero hour.
			Grid area 5188 3904	
Z to Z + 100	G	234 Med Bty.	2 Rds G.F. at Zero then 1 rd G.F. every 10 Min.	Not to be confused with First Zero hour.
			grid area 5209 3875	

UNITS CONCERNED.
7 Med.
27/28 Med Bty.
234 Med Bty.

RK/MP

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 4 Copy No: 19

1 Jan, 41.

MOVEMENTS ON D-1 AND NIGHT D-1/D1.

Ref: BARDIA North and South Sheet 1/50,000.

1. Allotment of Tps: The following will come under comd forthwith:-

16 Aust Inf Bde -
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav until Z for Phase II.
One Tp P Bty 3 RHA
One Coy 1 MF

17 Aust Inf Bde -
J Bty 3 RHA [redacted]. One Tp to be kept in res.
1 MF less one Coy.

2. 2/5 Bn on D-1 will move via TRIGH CAPUZZO to squares 508390 and 507390. It will leave TRIGH CAPUZZO at Pt 208 50733363 at 1700 hrs and will be clear of that Pt by 1730 hrs.

3. Marching personnel of 16 Aust Inf Bde moving along GEORGE ST on night D-1/D1 will keep off the track and leave it free for MT.

4. 7 RTR on night D-1/D1 will arrive GEORGE ST at 0220 hrs and will be clear of it by 0400 hrs.

5. Arty: TRIGH CAPUZZO and GEORGE ST will be available for Arty, including ammn vehicles, on night D-1/D1, from 1800 to 0220 hrs and from 0400 hrs onwards. Small colns of inf MT will traverse GEORGE ST during these periods. Arty and gun ammn vehicles will NOT use KING ST.

6. 16 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for co-ordinating movement of inf bns and supporting tps, other than arty, North of SIDI AZZIZ Rd.

7. X Bn 19 Aust Inf Bde on day D-1 and night D-1/D1 will move across country and relieve 2/3 Bn. TRIGH CAPUZZO will be crossed about Pt 195 50973637 at 1730 hrs and cleared by 1900 hrs. Relief to be completed by 2100 hrs.

8. Y and Z Bns 19 Aust Inf Bde on D-1 and night D-1/D1 will move across country and occupy the areas vacated by 2/1 and 2/2 Bns respectively.

Bns NOT to pass fwd of 2/2 Bn area about HACKED WELL 50553207 before 2200 hrs D-1.

Arrangements will be made to ensure that 2 Sn does NOT interrupt traffic on TRIGH CAPUZZO and GEORGE ST.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2200 hrs.

Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: Sigs.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
7 RTR	8
WDF	9
GOC	10
G	11
A	12
Q	13
AASC	14
Med	15
Ord	16
Pro	17
File	18-18
War Diary	20-21

SIGNALS FOR CO-OPERATION BETWEEN TANKS AND INF.-

Tank Flags Signals:

(a) Red, White and Blue flags - friendly tank coming out of action.
(b) Green and White flags - Come on Infantry.
(c) Red and Yellow flags - tank broken down.
(d) Blue square flag - Sn Cond tank.
(e) Red flag and Red pennant - Adjt's tank.
(f) 2 Yellow pennants - Sqn Cond.
(g) 1 pennant (various colours) - Sy Cond.

Inf Signals to Tanks:

(a) Tin hat on bayonet	Inf wants help.
(b) Two or more tin hats on bayonets, pointed towards object-ive.	Indicates point or linear target.
(c) Individual placing himself in front of tank with hand to side of mouth.	Indicates speech with tank cond required.

Notes on 16 Aust Inf Bde CO No 1

Ref explanation para 9.

2/1 & 2/2 Bn Coys are NOT under comd but in support. They will take their orders from 16 Bde for assembly & entering perimeter. Their tasks then are on a Bde basis

Intention

Your intention para goes beyond the intention shown in the Bde order

General Plan.

17 Aust Inf Bde are staging a demonstration at Zero against SW corner of perimeter

2/3 Bn follows 2/2 Bn thro Gap as per plan — on ~~Right~~ TRACK "A" per plan 2/3 Bn taking an exposed course to perimeter.

In this table you show 2/3 Bn passing SL at 0734

Essential addns to disposition.

12 (c) Engr Coy under control CRE

19 Cav - between left of 2/2 & right 2/3

28 2/1 Bn are responsible for getting thro' wire

SECRET

COPY NO. 14

1 Jan. '41.

16 AUST. INF. BDE.

OP. O. NO. 1.

Ref. maps BARDIA NORTH and SOUTH 1/50,000.

INFORMATION.

(1) No additional information regarding the enemy to that contained in STRIPS issued.

(2) Mainly for deception purposes aerial bombing by night of BARDIA will be carried out during hours of darkness to-night and subsequent nights until D1 from 0230 hrs. onwards.

(3) During operations 7 Armd. Div. will operate on our Left flank along and NORTH of escarpment against enemy movement against our Left flank, and their Arty. will bombard enemy posns. NORTH of Rd. BARDIA-TOBRUK from ZERO.

(4) Navy and Air to bombard area NORTH of Rd. TOBRUK-BARDIA

(5) All mine-fields located on the perimeter will have their northern edge marked with RED flags and RED lights facing WEST.

(6) In future cross Rds. 50.8381 will be known as KINGS CROSS, the rd. joining it to the A. A. as KING STREET and the rd. joining rd. junc. 5049372 to KINGS CROSS as GEORGE STREET.

(7) One Coy. of 1 N. F. to come under command 16 Aust. Inf. Bde. at 1600 hrs. 1 Jan. '41.

(8) A. Sqn. 6 Aust. Cav. to come u/c from 1000 hrs. D-1, but on initiation of 2nd. phase 11 universal carriers revert to Div. control.

(9) 2/1 and 2/2 Fd. Coys. come under command this Bde. from 1000 hrs. 1 Jan. '41.

(10) 2/5 Bn. after arrival in A. A. will be at call of this Bde. for purely defensive role in the event of enemy penetrating front this Bde.

INTENTION.

(11) 16 Aust. Inf. Bde., in co-operation with remainder of British Tps. in the BARDIA area, will capture BARDIA on D1, the date of which has been issued verbally to C. Cs.

METHOD.

(12) PLAN OF ATTACK.

1st. PHASE.

(a) All timings, which can be accurately laid down, are shown in Appendix (1).

(b) Objectives. See trace "A" issued as appendix(2)

(c) GENERAL PLAN.

(c) GENERAL PLAN.(2)

2/1 Bn., under cover of darkness and an Arty barrage, will cut their way through the enemy's wire and capture posts 45 and 47 and exploit to an average distance of 1500 yds. to the top of the escarpment, thus forming a bridgehead. Simultaneously with 2/1 Bn's. attack a Coy. of 17 Bde. will penetrate the perimeter at the S. W. corner. 2/1 Fd. Coy, will follow 2/1 Bn. and prepare 6 tank crossings over the tank ditch through the wire and stone wall, and later improve four of the crossings of the tank ditch for our M. T.

As soon as light is available for our tanks, they will cross the tank ditch, and detaching one tp. to assist 2/1 Bn. to clear up the high ground to their NORTH and N. W., will swing right and advance S. E. with objective rd. CAPUZZO-BARDIA from its entry of the fortress perimeter at 51553903 to I FONTICELLI (51883925). 2/2 Bn. to cross tank ditch 100 yds. behind tanks and advance behind the latter and consolidate the objective just described.

2/3 Bn. will follow 2/2 Bn. and occupy the ground to the right of 2/1 Bn. as shown in appendix (2).

A Sqn. 6 Aust. Cav. will follow 2/3 Bn. and occupy the ground between the Left of 2/2 Bn. and Right of 2/3 Bn.

Res. Coy. Left fwd. Bn. 17 Bde. will enter the perimeter via post 35 and relieve Right fwd. Coy. of 2/3 Bn. on the objective.

The occupation of this line completes Phase (1), and the I tanks move back to rd. junc. 51273939 to replenish amn. and petrol before preceeding 2 Bn. of 17 Bde in an attack S. E. of rd. CAPUZZO-BARDIA, which latter operation constitutes Phase (2).

For the attack one pl. 16 Aust. A/Tk. Coy, and one pl. of Coy. I N. F. to support each of 2/1, 2/2/and 2/3 Bns., whilst A tp. P. Bty. R. H. A. remain in Bde. reserve.

(13) ROUTES.

Routes from Bn. Areas to Assembly Area and from it to S. L. and from the latter to the various objectives are shown in appendix (2).

(14) ASSEMBLY AREA.

See appendix (2).

(15) F. U. P.

See appendix (2) (B. M. will arrange marking by tape)

(16) S. L.

See appendix (2) (B. M. will arrange marking by tape)

(17) TANKS.

7 R. T. R. which is co-operating in the attack will move in accordance with timings shown in appendix (1) and operate as shown in appendix (2). After capture of 2/2 Bn. objective on rd. CAPUZZO-BARDIA it will rally at pt. shown in appendix (2) and be issued with amn. and petrol.

(18) ENGS.

(a) 2/1 and 2/2 Fd. Coys. will support 2/1 and 2/2 Bns. respectively during the attack.

(b) TASKS:- 2/1 Fd. Coy. will follow 2/1 Bn. and make 6 tank crossings over tank ditch on each side of post 47 and cut 6 gaps in wire and wall to tank ditch for passage of tanks by 0630 hrs. By 0650 at least two of these 6 crossings to be fit for M. T.

These gaps of the 5 track crossings will be improved to take M. T. by 0715 hrs.

Routes from Assembly Area to these crossings will be signposted.

2/2 Fd. Coy. will operate with 2/2 Bn., one sec. clearing A/Tk. mines and booby-traps and one sec. following advance and making crossings at post 39 and pt. 500 yds. N. W. of it.

(c) On completion of abovementioned tasks both Fd. Coys. will move into reserve vicinity post 39 and remain at call this Bde.

(19) CAV.

A Sqn. 6 Aust. Cav. will arrive Assembly Area. 0630 hrs and following 2/3 Bn. will move between Left of 2/1 Bn. and Right of 2/3 Bn. and occupy objective shown in appendix (2).

11 universal carriers will be detached to Div. control to take part in 2nd. Phase, detailed orders for which will be notified later.

(20) DIRECTION.

The following magnetic compass bearings are given:-

26d.--Rd. running through present location 2/1 Bn. to KINGS CROSS. (GEORGE STREET).

29d.--Rd. joining KINGS CROSS to Assembly Area (KING STREET).

77d.--Assembly Area to centre of S. L. and also direction of attack 2/1 Bn.

167d.--Bearing of S. L. from Left to Right.

(21) 19 Aust. Inf. Bde.--relief by:.

Bns. 19 Aust. Inf. Bde. will take over present location 2/1, 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. between dusk and 2200 hrs. D-1. H. Q. 19 Bde. will take over present location this H. Q. by 0500 hrs. D1. On relief 2/1 Bn. will move to Assembly Area and 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. to concentration areas shown in appendix (2).

(22) ARTY.

(a) See appendix (3) for programme.

(b) F. O. Os.

F Bty. and 104 R. H. A. will provide F. O. Os. to accompany 2/1 Bn.

2/1 and 51 Fd. Regt. will each find an F. O. O. to accompany 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. respectively.

Calls for fire through F. O. Os. will not be answered until completion of times programme. (see sub-para (a)).

(c) Bn. carriers for F. O. Os.

At 1600 hrs. 1 Jan. 2/1 Bn. and 2/3 Bn. will arrange for a carrier to report to H. Q. 51 and 2 Fd. Regts. respectively.

Driver only for each carrier. Carrier to remain with respective Fd. Regt. until completion 1st Phase.

(23) ANTI-TANK GUNS.

(23) A/TK. GUNS.

(a) One pl. A/Tk. guns 15 Aust. A/Tk. Coy. is allotte in support of each of 2/1, 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. Pl. Comdrs will report to Bns. to which allotted by 1000 hrs. D-1.

(b) A tp. 2. Bty. R. H. A. will remain in reserve and move in rear of 2/2 Bn. and rendezvous dispersed in the vicinity of post 42 until further orders.

(c) O. C. Coy. will arrange for all A/Tk. guns (less p allotted 2/3 Bn. and A tp) to cross tank ditch at 0655 hrs. Pl. in support of 2/3 Bn. will move as directed by C. O. 2/3 Bn.

(24) M. M. Gs.

One pl. of Coy. I M. G. will be allotted in support of each of 2/1, 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. as from 1600 hrs. D-2.

Coy. H. Q. will arrive Assembly Area 0520 hrs. D1 and move in rear of Bde. H. Q. remaining under its order

(25) BDE. H. Q. SECURITY COY. - RELIEF OF:

C. Coy 2/1 Bn. will relinquish security duty Bde. H. Q. at 1500 hrs. D-1.

(26) PATROLLING AND PROTECTION OF S. L.

2/3 Bn. will detach one rifle Coy. to report to B. at Assembly Area at 2300 hrs. D-1 for protection of S. L. and control of NO MAN'S LAND. Arrangements for disposal of this Coy. will be made by O. C. as ordered by B. M. This Coy will re-join its own Bn. as the latter passes through at 0734 hrs.

(27) PROTECTION OF ASSEMBLY AREA.

2/1 Bn. will be responsible for protection of Assembly Area from 1900 hrs. D-1 to time it moves to S. L. when such duty will devolve on 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. in turn.

(28) WIRE OBSTACLES-BLOWING OF:

2/1 Bn. will arrange direct with 2/1 Fd. Coy. for blowing gaps in wire with Bangalore torpedoes.

ADMINISTRATION.

(29) DRESS AND EQUIPMENT.

Great coats and warmest clothing to be taken.

Haversack on back, water bottle, ground sheet and mess-tin in haversack.

Four sand-bags per man will be carried if availabl

(30) BLANKETS.

Blankets, which will be issued, for night D-1/D1, will be dumped and guarded during battle and unit arrangement made for their subsequent transport.

(31) PICKS AND SHOVELS.

In addition to those carried in unit transport, a proportion will be carried by the men.

(32) RESPIRATORS.

Respirators will be worn at the ALERT posn.

(33) R U M.

An issue of rum will be made during night D-1/D1.

(34) RATIONS.
All ranks to carry one tin of Bully Beef and two packets of biscuits.

(35) AMN.

(a) 100-150 rds. rifle Amn. will be carried by e each man armed with the rifle. Bn. Comdrs. to decide exact amount.

(b) GRENADES.
600 Grenades per Bn. extra to normal allottment will be issued to Bns. prior to 1200 hrs. D-1. Scale of issue to individuals to be at descretion of C. Cs.

(c) PISTOLS.
24 rds. will be issued to every man armed with a pistol.

(d) RESERVES.
Before the battle units will complete their stock of reserve amn. depleted by extra issue to individuals as stated above.

(36) WIRE CUTTERS AND GLOVES.
If available three pairs of wire cutters per sec. will be carried.

M. T. drivers' gloves to be issued if available onethe scale of one per wire-cutter.

Lanyards for wire-cutters are essential.

(37) PRISONERS OF WAR.

(a) Until 2/3 Bn. enters the perimeter 2/1 and 2/2 Bn. will guard their own prisoners in corners in wire outside the perimeter.

2/3 Bn. will detail a pl. to take over guarding all prisoners in the vicinity of post 45 at time 2/3 Bn. enters the perimeter. This will, however, not relieve 2/1 and 2/2 Bns. of their responsibili ity to escort prisoners to this post.

(b) Div. P. of war cage will be established at Assembly Area by 0530 hrs. D1 and move fwd. to centre of S. L. by 0500 hrs.

Duty of pl. of 2/3 Bn. to escort prisoners to this cage when established at S. L.

(38) STRAGGLER'S POST.
Located in KING STREETas shown in appendix (2)

(39) MEDICAL.

(a) A. D. S. vicinity KINGS CROSS (see app. (2)).

(b) Walking wounded to re-trace steps taken during fwd. movement and look for ambulances on route. One will be located at Assembly Area by 0530 hrs. D1.

(40) A. P.
Established SOUTHERN end of GEORGE STREET (see appendix (2)) by 0530 hrs. D1.

(41) TRANSPORT AND TRAFFIC CONTROL.

(a) T. C.Ps. will be established by sec. 6 Aust. Div. Pro. Coy. at pts. shown in appendix (2) by 1700 hrs. D-1. These posts will be maintained until otherwise ordered.

(b) A special enquiry post will be established at post 45 immediately it is captured and units will send their guides to this place. Provost will display a suitable sigoboard at this post. Board prepared by this H. Q.

(c) All ranks will assist in direction of tank supply and amn. lorries to tank re-fueling post shown in appendix (2).

(d) Units will hold back their tpt. well clear of battle as long as possible so as to avoid crowding at crossings and unnecessary exposure to enemy action

(e) Units are responsible for deciding which tpt. to bring into the battle area.

(f) "B" Mch. tpt. and "A" Mch. tpt. not required in the battle to be Bdcs. after dark and before 2100 hrs D-1 in area shown in appendix (2). S. C. to co-ordinate move and location.

INTER-COMMUNICATION.

(42) Rear Bde. H. Q. moves to pt. 206 (50783833) see appendix (2) and Adv. Bde. H. Q. opens at Assembly Area 0500 D1. Adv. H. Q. will move fwd. in rear of 2/2 Bn. and will open a report centre at post 45 until 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. have captured their objectives when it will move direct to vicinity of post 40. Rear Bde. H. Q. will remain at pt. 206 until ordered.

(43) PASSWORD.

Password night D-1/D1 will be "AUSTRALIA".

(44) DISTINGUISHING MARKS.

All ranks 2/1 Bn. will wear a WHITE DISTINGUISHING MARK on their backs.

(45) BDE. SIGNAL ARTERY. will follow path of Bde. H. Q. (Adv). (see para (42).

(46) BN. AND COY. H. Q. will be marked as follows:-

Bn. H. Q.---- small notice board with H. Q. and unit number. (H. Q. 55 if H. Q. 2/1 Bn.).

Coy. H.Q.----small notice board with A. 57 (if H. Q. A. Coy. 2/3 Bn.).

When on the move these signs will be carried by a soldier, but in a conspicuous manner and NOT under the arm. When H. Q. halted the notice will be stuck in the ground.

(47) AIR RECOGNITION SIGNS.

WHITE CROSSES 8 ft. by 1½ ft. will be displayed at H. Q. of leading Coys. when halted to indicate to the air the posn. reached by fwd. tps.

CAPITULATION

(48) In the event of a general capitulation of the garrison of BENDIA the word S T O P. will be signalled. On receipt of this message all firing will cease.

A C K.

H T Campbell

.....Major,

B. H. 16 Aust. Inf. Bde.

ISSUED BY....LO.....AT.....1725.....HRS.

DISTRIBUTION LIST. See next page.

D I S T R I B U T I O N

Copy	No. 1	2/1 Bn.
"	" 2	2/2 Bn.
"	" 3	2/3 Bn.
"	" 4	16 Aust. A/Tk. Coy.
"	" 5	A Sqn. 6 Aust. Cav.
"	" 6	7 R. T. R.
"	" 7	A. tp. P Bty. R. H. A.
"	" 8	2/1 Fd. Coy.
"	" 9	2/2 Fd. Coy.
"	" 10	Coy. I. B. F.
"	" 11	7 Armd. Div.
"	" 12	17 Aust. Inf. Bde.
"	" 13	19 Aust. Inf. Bde.
"	" 14	6 Aust. Div.
"	" 15	Bde. Comd.
"	" 16	B. M.
"	" 17	S. C.
Copies	18-21	L. O's. (Bde.)
"	22-24	File
"	25-26	War Diary

APPENDIX (1).

SECRET.

TIMINGS FOR THE ATTACK.

A. A.=Assembly Area. S. L.=Start Line.

TIMING.	ACTION.
DUSK D-1.	2/1 Bn. moves to A. A. (commences move after dusk).
0416	2/1 Bn. departs A. A.
0445	2/2 Bn. arrives A. A.
0505	Tanks arrive A. A.
0515	2/2 Bn. departs A. A.
0516	2/1 Bn. arrives S. L.
0530 ZERO.	2/1 Bn. departs S. L. Arty. opens fire.
0555	Arty. lifts from posts 45 and 47. 2/1 Bn. advances from line 200 yds. "BEYOND" of wire.
0600	2/3 Bn. arrives A. A.
0610	2/1 Bn. captures posts 48 and 47, and exploits to post 49. Engs. commence Tank crossings
0615	2/2 Bn. arrives S. L.
0620	Arty. lifts from posts on 1st Bn. and forms box.
0625	2/1 Bn. captures posts 44 and 45.
0629	2/2 Bn. departs S. L. (to be 100 yds. behind Tanks as latter cross ditch).
0640	Tanks cross S. L.
0641	2/1 Bn. reaches pipeline on [illegible].
0650	2/1 Bn. advances to Med. Bty. and Trig. 180. (after re-organisation). Tanks cross ditch.
0655	Arty. box lifts. Tanks attack S.E. and 4 Tp. N. and E. N. 2/1 Bn. follows tanks attacking S.E. and at same time one Coy. 2/1 Bn. will follow tks. of tanks E. and N. E.
0657	2/1 Bn. attacks Med. Bty. and Trig. 180, and consolidates posn.
0700	2/3 Bn. departs A. A.
0734	2/3 Bn. passes S. L.
0749	2/3 Bn. crosses ditch and moves to objectives and consolidates.

ARTILLERY PROGRAMME — Appendix 3

TIME	TARGET	NO. of GUNS	RATE rpgpm	REMARKS
0530-0555 hrs.	Posts) 45-47 in) 43 1st) 49 Line)	52-25prs	3	incl 8-6in Hows to 0545 hrs.
		12-25prs	3	
		4-4.5guns	2	
	Posts) 42 in) 44 2nd) 46 Line)	12-25prs	3)	At 0545 hrs 8-6in Hows lift on to these Posts
		4-4.5guns	2)	
		4-60prs	2)	
0555-0620 hrs.	Posts 42,44 & 46 & Posts to NE & S (These incl Post 43 which is bombarded by 16-25prs)	36-25prs	3 to 2	
		Remainder art	3 to 2	2d arty
			2 to 1	Med arty
0620-0655	Box around tank bridge-head. (Inels Posts 43 which is bombarded by 16-25prs)	All arty.	1 to 2	Fd arty
			1 to ½	Med arty
0655-0730 hrs.	Arty concentration moves SOUTH on each post in turn to Posts 25, 24, 26 (Post 41 shelled from 0655-0709 hrs)	12 guns on each post for 10mins	1 Fd Arty	Arty concentration move SE at rate of 5 mph.
0655 onwards	Enemy Btys.	Selected Med Btys		

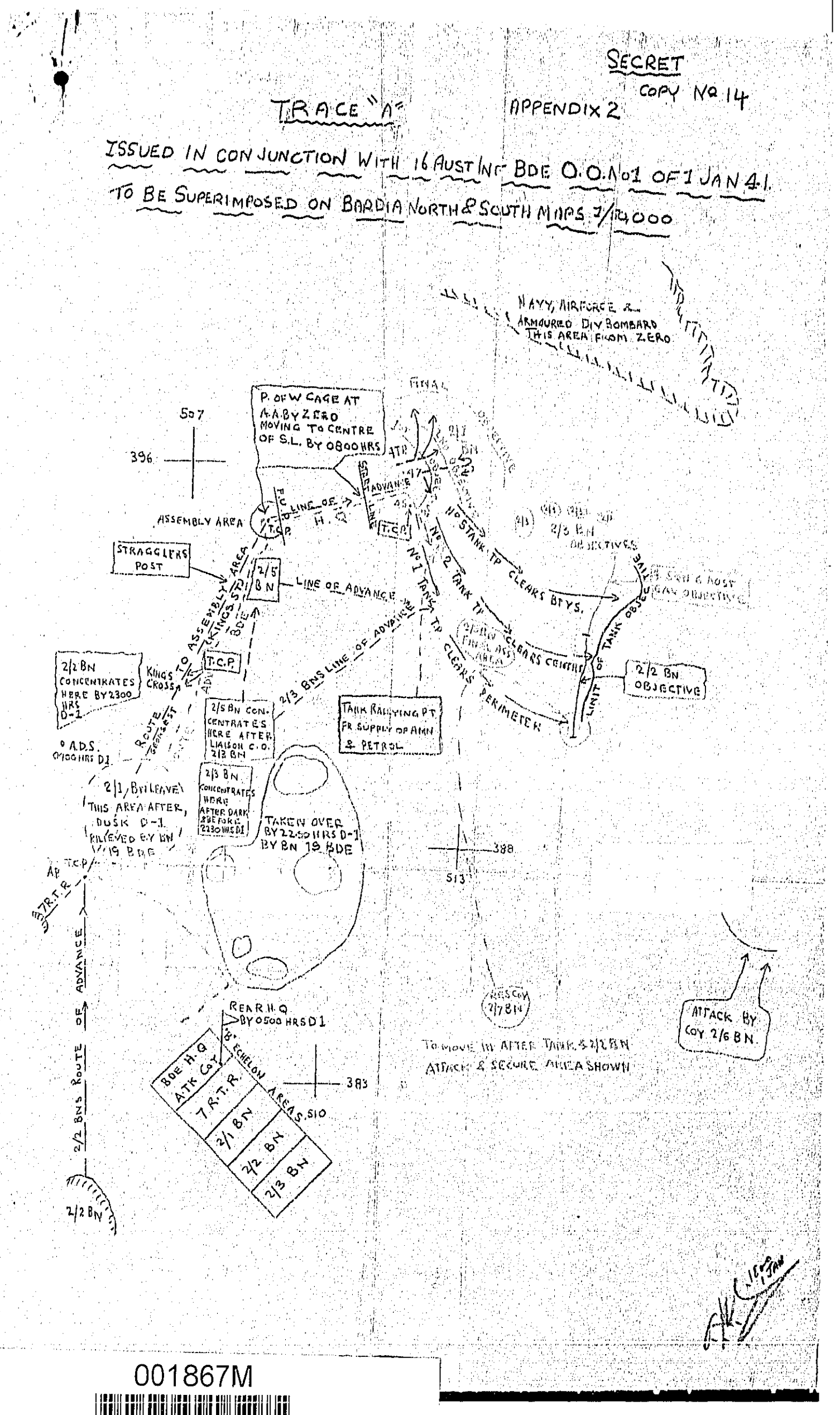
SECRET

COPY No 14

TRACE "A" APPENDIX 2

ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH 16 AUST INF BDE O.O. No 1 OF 1 JAN 41.

TO BE SUPERIMPOSED ON BARDIA NORTH & SOUTH MAPS 1/25000



001867M

T I M I N G S--PIPO.

DUSK D-1	A. Bn. moves to A.A. (commences move after dusk)
0416	A. Bn. leaves A.A.
0445	B. Bn. arrives A.A.
0505	Tanks arrive A.A.
0515	B. Bn. deaprts A.A.
0516	A Bn. arrive S.L.
0530 ZERO	A. Bn. deaprts S.L. Arty. opens fire.
0555	Arty. lifts from posts 45 and 47. A. Bn. advances from line 200 yds. EAST of wire to take posts 45 and 47.
0600	C. Bn arrives A.A.
0610	A. Bn. captures posts 45 and 47 and exploits to [illegible] 49. Engs. commence tank crossings.
0615	B. Bn. arrives S.L.
0620	Arty. lifts from 1st Rd. and forms box.
0625	A. Bn. captures posts 44 and 46.
0629	B. Bn. departs S.L. (to be 100 yds. behind Tanks [illegible] latter cross ditch).
0640	Tanks cross S. L.
~~0642~~ 0641	A.Bn. reaches pipeline.
0650	A.Bn. advances to Med. Bty. and Trig. 180. (after re-organisation). Tanks cross ditch.
0655	Arty. box lifts. Tanks attack S.E. and four Tp. N.E. B. Bn. follows Tanks attacking S.E., at same time one Coy. A. Bn. will follow tp. of Tanks N.W.
0657	A. Bn. attacks Med. Bty. and Trig. 180, and consolidates posn.
~~0700~~	
0734	C. Bn. departs A.A.
0749	C. Bn. passes S.L.
	C. Bn. crosses ditch and moves to objectives and consolidates.

D Bn to hit Pimmler about 0800 hrs

FHB/TG

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 6.

Copy No: 20

2 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: BARDIA North and South 1/50,000.

Ref 6 Aust Div OO No. 6 dated 1 Jan.

PHASE I.

1. Tank objective shown on TRACK B will include enemy btys in square 516393 and at 51663919.

2. Air Bombardment.

Between 0830 and 1130 hrs, 3 Jan, on enemy med btys at 51883904 and 52103875 intermittently.

PHASE II.

3. Cancel para 27 of OO No. 6 and substitute:-

"Two Coys 2/7 Bn under comd 2/5 Bn will be available to assist 2/5 Bn.

As tanks pass through 2/5 Bn objective, a coy will follow the right and left fwd Tp of tanks respectively. The distance the right coy move down the perimeter will be determined by Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde".

4. Arty. - Counter Bty Tasks.

Time Hrs	Target	Remarks
1130 to 1242	Bty Area 51883904	One Med Bty 2 rds gun fire at 1130, then 1 rd G.F. every 7 mins.
1130 to 1310	Bty area 52093875	One Med Bty 2 rds gun fire at 1130 hrs, then 1 rd gun fire every 10 mins.

5. After 1600 hrs, Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde will be prepared to place a bn astride the rd BARDIA - TOBRUK about 51563975.

6. (a) At 1600 hrs the engr party and escort detailed to be ready to enter BARDIA, will RV just north of rd junc on BARDIA Rd at 51393926. This party will include a small section of Security personnel from HQ WDF. Their task is to collect enemy documents etc, and escort Comd will give them every assistance.

(b) Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for giving the order for this party to enter BARDIA or for delegating this authority.

7. Attack by FRENCH Tps.

At 1600 hrs 3 Jan two FRENCH motor coys are to attack the perimeter along and north of rd BARDIA - TOBRUK. Extent of this attack will be approx in an area 1000 metres north of the rd and 1000 metres inside the perimeter.

8. INTERCOMN

(a) A Sqn 6 Aust Cav will provide a special Armd OP to proceed in rear of 2/1 Fd Coy to Post 45. Special instructions have been issued separately to A Sqn 6 Aust Cav.

8. (b) Synchronization - Watches will be synchronized in accordance with BBC time. After 2100 hrs a signal officer at HQ 6 Aust Div will give correct time every two hours.

9. Final Conference.

At HQ 6 Aust Div at 1430 hrs 2 Jan.

To attend: Div Comd, G I, AQ, CRA & CRA's. Comds 16 & 17 (19) Aust Inf Bdes.

CO 7 R Tanks.

Method of Issue: - Sigs and LOs.

Time of Signature:- 1300hrs

H.H. Berryman Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Distribution -	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
7 RTR	8
WDF	9
7 Armd Div	10
GCC	11
G	12
A	13
Q	14
AASC	15
Med	16
Ord	17
1 Aust Corps	18
File	19 - 20
War Diary	21 - 22

AEF/MF.

SECRET

6 AUST DIV ARTY AND PATROL PROGRAMME FOR NIGHT 1/2 JAN 41.

Copy No: 7

1 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: 1/50,000 BARDIA North
BARDIA South.

1. Locations of tasks are shown on att trace and indicated as follows:-

▭ Arty concentrations.

⟶ Patrols.

2. Tasks are -

Arty - concentrations from 1745 to 1747 hrs.

RAE - E Recce patrol.

16 Aust Inf Bde - D Fighting patrol.
F Recce patrol.

17 Aust Inf Bde - A, B, C Fighting patrols.

3. RAF will bomb East and North of dotted line during night.

Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

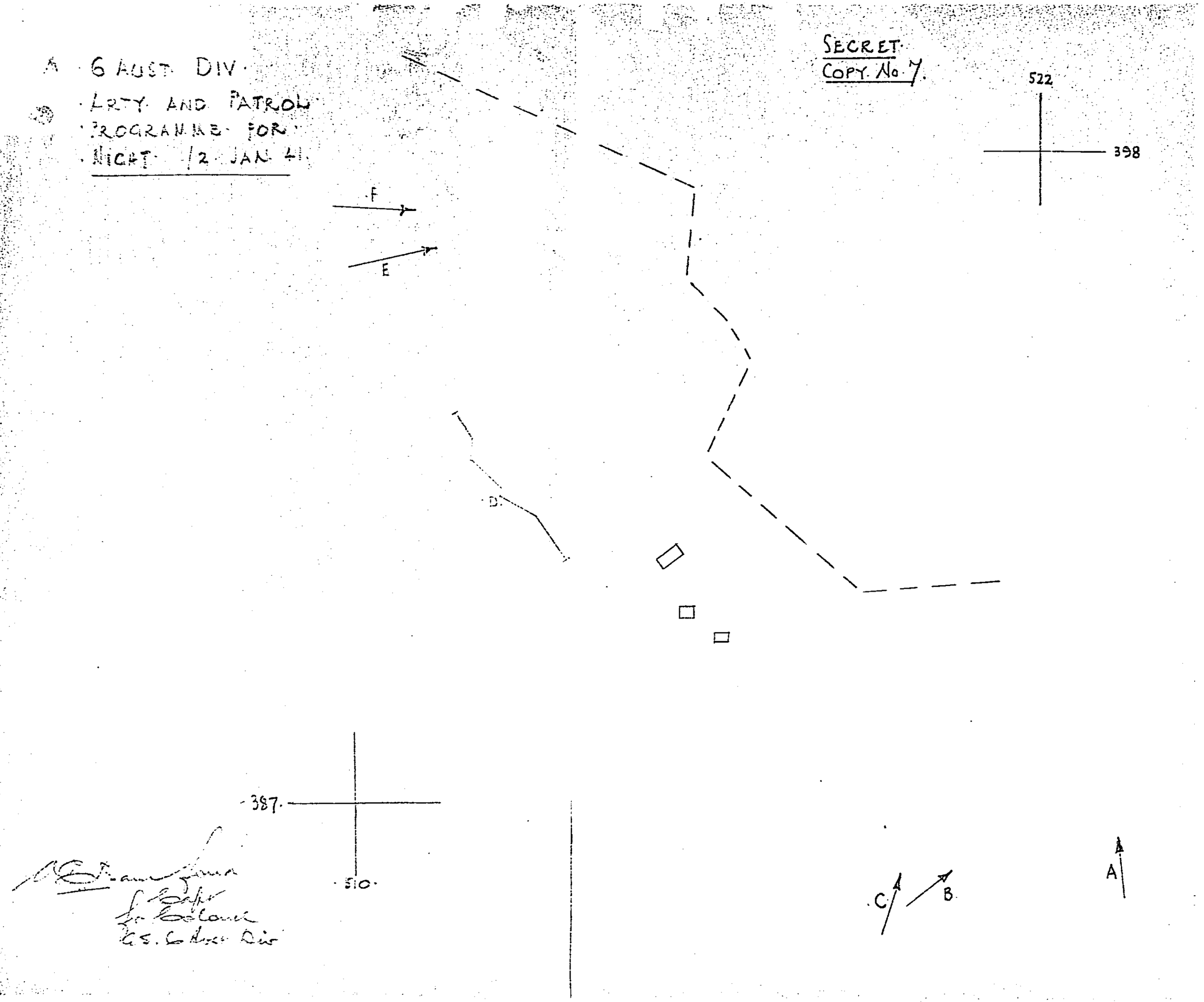
Time of Signature: 1715 hrs.

Method of Issue: Copy No. 6 by DRLS;
remainder by LO or
orderly.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Adv HQ 7DF	6
File	7

SECRET
COPY No. 7.

A 6 AUST DIV
ARTY AND PATROL
PROGRAMME FOR
NIGHT 12 JAN 41.



G.S. 6 Aust Div

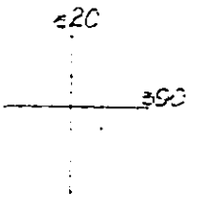
ARTY. TASKS

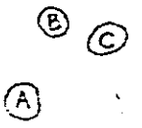
Ref. Map 1:50.000 BARDIA SOUTH

SECRET

2. 1. 41.

Copy No.....





TASKS CONCENTRATIONS.

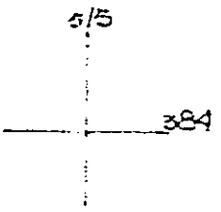
TASK A	51 FD. REGT.
TASK B	F. BTY.
TASK C.	2/2 FD. REGT.

AMM. H.E.

TIME 1750 – 1753.

RATE 2 r.p.g.p.m.

Note · F. Bty fires before more 8 18pdrs of 2/2 will fire from holes of 2/1 Regt



all informed by signal
0.180
1530 2 Jan

RRV/MF.

SECRET

G AUST DIV OP INSTR No. 7

Copy No: 19

2 Jan, 40.

INTERROGATION OF PRISONERS AND SAFEGUARDING OF CAPTURED DOCUMENTS

1. To ensure -

(a) The adequate interrogation of P/Ws captured.
(b) The collection of valuable documents, material and equipt,

WDF is providing a number of IOs, Interrogators and FSS personnel.

2. For your information these offrs and ORs will work as follows:-

(i) Interrogation of Prisoners.

A WDF Interrogator will be stationed at each P/W collecting pt and at the Div P/W cage. These personnel will be responsible for sorting out and examining prisoners.

(ii) Documents.

FSS personnel will move fwd with the Engr party at 1600 hrs, 3 Jan, and take charge of documents, etc., at abandoned enemy HQs to ensure that they are NOT destroyed.

(iii) Disposal of Important Material.

WDF IOs will move between FSS unit, Bde collecting pts, Div P/W cage, and Adv WDF. They will take important information obtained from P/Ws and documents back to Div HQ and Adv WDF to be dealt with there.

3. Formations and units under this comd will, therefore, have no responsibility in the matter of interrogation of P/Ws, nor is it desired that Bde or Bn IOs should do so. It is essential, however, that every care should be taken to prevent the destruction by our own or enemy tps of enemy documents or enemy material and equipt, which may be of great value when examined by competent authorities.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 1645 hrs.

H.W. Berryman Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: By LOs and Sigs.

Distribution	Copy No.		
16 Aust Inf Bde	1	GOC	11
17 Aust Inf Bde	2	G	12
19 Aust Inf Bde	3	A	13
RAA 6 Aust Div	4	Q	14
RAE 6 Aust Div	5	AASC	15
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6	Med	16
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7	Ord	17
7 RTR	8	1 Aust Corps	18
WDF	9	Filo	19-20
7 Armd Div	10	War Diary	21-22

FHB/HF -COPY- File

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 5. 2 Jan 41.

Ref Maps: BARDIA North and South 1/50,000.

To: Brig S.GAVIGN, DSO, MC, ED,
Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.

With reference 6 Aust Div OO No. 6, Phases I and II, you will take the following action:-

1. At 0530 hrs 2/6 Bn will stage a demonstration as stated in para 10 6 Aust Div OO No. 6. Should a favourable opportunity occur you may use your discretion about occupying WADI MUATHEMD from Posts No. 8 to No. 11 as specified in your own OO Appx "A". As stated in your OO, 2/6 Bn should NOT adv to Rd SIDI HASSEN before 1130 hrs, D1.

2. Enemy Med btys at 8810-8873 will be engaged by our Med btys from 1130 hrs until the arrival of the tank attach. Consequently, if 2/6 Bn exploit SIDI HASSEN Rd they should keep well clear of these btys until the arrival of the tank attach.

3. When the tanks exploit through 2/6 Bn objectives a Coy of Inf should follow the right and left tps of tanks respectively. To enable this to be done, the GOC directs that another coy of 2/7 Bn should be available in addition to 1 Coy 2/7 Bn. The exploitation beyond 2/6 Bn objective will be carried out if the tanks pass beyond this objective or if the situation warrants this exploitation in the opinion of the Comd on the spot, i.e. CO 2/6 Bn.

4. The Div Comd will visit you at 1000 hrs this morning and fix any further details on which you want direction.

(Sgd): T.M.BERRIMAN.
Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Copy to 16 Aust Bde

FHB/JF..

SECRET

FINAL CONFERENCE HELD AT HQ 6 AUST DIV AT 1400 HRS 2 JAN

Copy No: 10

Present:-

GOC, G I, AQ 6 Aust Div.
CRA, CRE, Comds 16, 17, 13 Aust Inf Bdes.
CO 7 R Tanks.

1. The GOC explained the Naval action to take place on D1 day and copies of the Naval programme were handed to CRA and Comds 16, 17 Aust Inf Bdes.

2. The GOC then went through the orders and asked if Op Instn No. 6 cleared up all the outstanding points.

3. PHASE I.

As the 4 Coy 1 MF (MCs) did NOT arrive, Instns were given that 17 Aust Inf Bde were to send one coy 1 MF over to 16 Aust Inf Bde under mutual arrangements.

4. It was decided that CRE should place one sec 2/2 Fd Coy under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde and that this sec should report tonight at HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde.

5. PHASE II.

The question of the slow rate of adv of the arty fire for tanks was discussed, and it was decided that arty should open up for PHASE II at 1100 hrs and that zero for inf and tanks should remain 1130 hrs, the SL to be BARDIA RD.

6. It was decided that Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde determine how far down the perimeter 2/5 Bn with att two coys 2/7 Bn should proceed. Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde decided that the attack down the perimeter should stop at incl Post 15.

7. It was decided that Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde and CO 7 R Tanks should fix the exploitation tasks. After discussion they agreed that the RIGHT fwd tp of tanks should exploit Post No. 9, assist fwd coy of 2/6 Bn to get through the perimeter, and then return to rallying area.

8. CO 7 R Tanks asked how many tps of tanks should take part in the SECOND PHASE. GOC decided that if only two tps were available both tps should take part in the attack PHASE II; but if three tps were available, one tp was to remain in res about the first I in IPOLITICALLI, where it could deal with enemy tank counter attacks and also assist in protecting the LEFT flank of the attack.

9. The question of when the time programme of arty should cease in PHASE II was raised. At a sub-conference with Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde, CRA, CO 7 R Tanks, and G I, it was decided that the Med Btys should cease at 1305 hrs and then fire by observation, and that the Fd Regts should cease fire on Posts R 11 and 17 at 1320 hrs. The fire on Posts R 11 and 17 would cover consolidation on the 2/5 Bn objective. Thereafter Fd Regts

to shoot by observation. Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde said that after the attack he would consolidate on the line Post No. 4 - Rd junc at Pt 162 - thence North along road through Pt 145 - Pt 150 - Pt 153 to Rd corner at Pt 156 thence NW to BARDIA Rd.

10. 6 Aust Cav would protect the LEFT of 2/5 Bn objective and when 17 Aust Inf Bde began to consolidate on the line of the above road would withdraw to fill the gap between Rd corner at Pt 156 and BARDIA Main Rd. At or before dusk, 17 Aust Inf Bde were to relieve A Sqn 6 Aust Cav in the sector from Rd corner Pt 156 to the BARDIA Rd.

11. On relief, A Sqn 6 Aust Cav will rally in the area of Post 34 near 7 R Tanks.

12. Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde was instructed to have a LO with 2/5 Bn for TEASE II.

13. The GOC stressed the necessity for reporting back information, for assisting FSS personnel to collect maps, documents, etc. He also laid emphasis on AA LMG gunners placing their LMGs in trenches or circular sangars so that they would have protection from bombs when attacked by enemy air force.

H.H. Berryman Col
GS 6 Aust Div

F.M.S.
2 Jan, 41.

Distribution	Copy No.
GOC	1
CRA	2
CRE	3
Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde.	4
Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde	5
Comd 18 Aust Inf Bde	6
G	7
A	8
Q	9
File	10-11
War Diary	12-13
7 R.T.R	14

R. A. A. 6 AUST. DIV. SECRET

FORECAST OPERATION ORDER NO. 2 Copy No 16

Ref.Map: 1:25,000 BARDIA
1:50,000 BARDIA

2 Jan '41

1. GENERAL. - FORECAST OF MOVES.

It is anticipated that, if the initial stages of the attack are successful the following moves will take place:-

(a) "F" Bty will move forward by troops to an area NORTH of 395 grid line. 2nd tp will NOT move until 1st tp to advance is in action.
O.Ps in area 512396
NO movement before Z plus 85. Move at discretion of B.C. "F" Bty RHA.

(b) 27/28 Bty will move to area 510393 511393 510392 511392.
O.Ps in sq 514392 - O.P parties to cross A/T obstacle at crossings in vicinity of post 39 51233931.
Orders for advance of recce party and bty will be issued by H.Q. FREW Gp.

NO movement before Z plus 85. When 27/28 bty is in action in new position 234 bty will be prepared to move to area 509394 509393. O.Ps area as for 27/28.

(c) 2/1 Fd Regt will move to an area SOUTH of the 392 grid line.
O.Ps in area from which they can support "D" Bn. O.P. parties to cross A/T obstacles in vicinity of post 39 51233931.
Orders for advance will be given by C.R.A. 6 Aust Div.
NO movement before Z plus 120.

2. FORECAST OF OPERATIONS SUBSEQUENT TO CAPTURE OF BARDIA-CAPUZZO RD from post 25 (515390) to road junc 51663941. KNOWN AS PHASE 2.

(a) INFORMATION.

(i) NO OPERATIONS UNTIL THREE HOURS AFTER CAPTURE OF ABOVE OBJECTIVE.

(ii) "D" Bn is to attack in a SOUTH EASTERLY direction supported by such I tanks as are available. ("D" Bn = 2/5 Bn).
Objective - general line post 19 (517388) post 16 (518389) high ground in 518390.

If tanks are available 7/7 Bn ("E" Bn) are to enter the defences WEST of 2/5 Bn's objective and attack down the perimeter to post 10 - then along the track to the wadi head at 520387. "D" Bn are at the same time to exploit EASTWARDS towards the wadi head 521 - 520389.

(b) INTENTION
All arty that can bear except F Bty and 104 Regt RHA will support the above attacks.

(c) METHOD
The attack of "D" Bn will be supported by 51 Regt, 2/1 Regt, 2/2 Regt by timed programme. Task tables will be issued as appendix E to this order.

7 Med Regt will support by a timed C.B. programme. Task tables issued as appendix F to this order.

All other attacks supported by observed shooting.

2/2 Fd Regt will support "E" Bn.
2/1 Fd Regt will support "D" Bn.
51 Fd Regt will be prepared to move on completion of timed programme.
ZERO HOUR FOR PHASE 2 - 1130 hrs D1 day.

(d) ADM

Amm - Units will arrange to pick up any ammunition left in original battle areas to supplement echelons. Other adm details are issued as Adm. Instruction No. 1

) INTERCOM.

H.Q RAA at present location.

Adv. H.Q. FREW Gp will move to area 511392 when 27/28 Bty is in action in its new position. Rear H.Q. will close when Adv FREW has direct comn with H.Q. RAA.

By 0500 hrs D1 day, Signals 6 Aust Div will have line comm to 7 Med and through 7 Med exchange to F Bty. Also a line to 104 RHA through 2/1 Fd Regt and 51 Fd Regt.

Signals are to arrange for lines to be carried forward if RHQs move. Details will be issued later.

The listening set as per intercom para of O.O.No.1 will be maintained during this phase.
Frequency 4820 kc.
If R/T fails, W/T to be used.

Calls:- H.Q. RAA set JCA
2/1 Fd Regt B
2/2 Fd Regt C
F Bty to be allotted
104 RHA P
7 Med Regt X
51 Regt N

D.R.L.S.- A two hourly D.R.L.S. will be maintained between Div and units.

Time of Signature 0900 hrs.

Method of issue, D.R and L.Os

ACK. — ack 1000, 12 Jan 40

George [illegible] MAJOR
G.M., R.A., 6 AUST DIV.

DISTRIBUTION

F Bty RHA	Copy No	1
P Bty RHA	" "	2
104 Regt RHA	" "	3
2/1 Fd Regt RAA	" "	4
2/2 Fd Regt RA	" "	5
51 Fd Regt RA	" "	6
7 Med Regt RA	" "	7
16 Aust Inf Bde	" "	8
17 Aust Inf Bde	" "	9
C.R.A.	" "	10
Comdr. Frew Gp	" "	11
S.C.	" "	12
File	" "	13
War Diary	" "	14 & 15
6 Aust Div	" "	16

R.A.A. 6 Aust Div

SECRET
Copy No 16
1 Jan '41

Ref Maps BARDIA, NORTH and SOUTH
(Green Overprint)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 1 TO CO No 1 and FOO No 1 and No 2

1. SUPPLY
(a) Supply Points will remain as at present.
(b) 2/1 Fd Regt R.A.A., 104 Regt R.H.A., "F" Bty R.H.A. and 7 Med Regt R.A. will carry one days reserve rations.
(c) An issue of rum to units will be made on 2 Jan '41. The time of issue to individuals is left at discretion of C.Os.

2. PETROL
Petrol Point will be established at 5I733734 at 1400 hrs daily.

3. AMMUNITION
Amn Pts will be established as under by Z X 120 on D 1 day :-
50483873 for 25 Pdr, 4.5" Gun, 6" How, 60 pdr.
5I403600 For 18 Pdr, 4.5" How , 6" How.

4. WATER
(a) To avoid congestion, units will continue to draw at the point already allotted irrespective of any change in unit location. Checking of demands and recording of issues will not be done on D 1. Officers in charge of water points will concentrate on dispersion of waiting vehicles, security from air attack and speed in filling.
(b) Water in enemy territory will not be used until passed by a Medical Officer.

5. MEDICAL
(a) M.D.S. 5I603747
A.D.S's to be established by 0900 hrs D 1 day

50453900 - 2/1 Fd Amb
50653630 - 2/1 Fd Amb
5I903792 - 2/2 Fd Amb

(b) A.D.S. at 5I903792 will move under orders 17 Aust Inf Bde.
(c) A.D.S. at 50453900 will move under orders 16 Aust Inf Bde.
(d) Walking wounded in 16 Aust Inf Bde Sector will be directed back to King Street where they will be picked up by transport shown in sub-para
(e) The position of wounded left lying on the ground will be marked by a rifle or other article stuck in the ground and to which a bandage or similar article is attached.

6. PROVOST.
(a) D.A.P.M. will detail one Officer(or Sgt) and one Sec Prc Coy to report H.Q. 16 Aust Inf Bde afternoon D 2 day for traffic control duties in 16 Aust Inf Bde Area. These revert to control D.A.P.M. at Zero plus 60.

(b) Secs Pro Coy will be detailed as in 6 Aust Div Adm Instn No 91 dated 1 Jan.

(c) On D 1 day Pro personnel on duty at water points will be reduced to two at each point.

7. VEHICLE RECOVERY POINT.
At 5153 3721 as at present.

8. CLEARING THE BATTLE FIELD.
(a) Bdes are responsible for clearing the battle field in their own area. The order of priority will be :-
(i) Collection of wounded
(ii) Burial of dead.
(iii) Salving of Br war material.

The collection of captured material will not be undertaken until further instructions are issued.

(b) Enemy wounded and dead are to be dealt with in the same manner as our own. Personal effects of enemy dead will be collected in units dumps.

(c) As far as possible burials should be concentrated in unit, if not Bde areas. The exact site of all burials must be recorded. It is suggested that portions of the anti tank ditch be used as cemetries.

(d) Br war material will be collected in unit dumps the location of which will be notified to Div H.Q. for subsequent collection by Div Salvage Units. Units will ensure that any deficiencies of equipment are replaced from salvaged material.

9. CAPTURED WAR MATERIAL
(a) Captured war material is a great value to Empire and its allies. Consequently care must be exercised that valuable equipment is not needlessly damaged or essential parts if large equipments removed. Examples of this are sights of guns, wireless equipments, and all technical equipment. These must not be interfered with but left for subsequent collection by qualified personnel.

(b) Care must be exercised in the handling of captured weapons and explosives. Under no circumstances except for personal protection, are these to be fired.

(c) Reps of C.R.E.; C.S.M.E.,S.C. and D.M.D.O.S. will be sent forward to recce the captured area and report what stores and material relating to the respective services are in the area. Any large dumps captured will be reported by units to Div H.Q. through Bde H.Q.

(d) Captured enemy vehicles will not be taken into use by units.

10. WAR TROPHIES
War trophies which may be captured by units will be collected under unit control - subsequent orders, for disposal will be issued. Items which, at the time cannot be collected will be marked with the unit vehicle number NOT the unit title.

11. STRAGGLERS
A Stragglers post manned by one O.D. and 3 O.R., 6 Aust Div Pro Coy will be established at 50[illegible]34 by Z X 60 D 1 day. Stragglers will be returned to their unit.

Time of Signature 1030 hrs.

George O'Brien for CAPT.

Method of issue, D.R. and L.Os.

ACK.

S.C. M.A. 6 AUST DIV.

DISTRIBUTION: As per F.O.O.No.2

SECRET

3 Jan 41.

BATTLE DIARY.

0730 Hrs: Report from Armd OP PEGAK followed by BOWSAG and BOWSAK. G I reported this to G I MEGU, stating 2/1 Bn had gone in through wire, followed by 7 R Tanks and that 7 R Tanks were attacking SE.

0710 Hrs: AMAPAG followed by AMAPAK reported to MEGU, stating that 2/2 Bn had crossed ditch and was following tanks in SEly direction.

0723 Hrs: Above information reported to Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.

0725 Hrs: EIDAK crossings through ditch, wire and stone wall completed by 2/1 Fd Coy.

Tac R reports MMS X rds 159972 - 166950.

0730 Hrs: PEGAM 1 Bn on the 1st road.

0747 Hrs: Arty OP reports tanks seen at Pt 161 on 2nd road in 51383943.

0800 Hrs: From 17 Aust Inf Bde, timed 0737 hrs reporting 2/5 Bn at assembly area on time. OP reports some shells landing short. Enemy AA very poor. MMG IA from post GG smoke vicinity post.

From Armd OP "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav crossed ditch.

Tac R report no movement EAST or NE of our tps. Heavy AA fire.

0808 hrs: From TETO. Enemy aircraft dropped THERMOS bombs from CEFU 516372 2100 hrs 2 Jan. Bombs discovered 0615 hrs today one vehicle damaged. Bombs being disposed of.

Armd OP reports 2/5 Bn have crossed ditch. (Message repeated MEGU).

0815 Hrs: SEAR reports Post 11 taken.

0820 Hrs: Tanks reported square 514392.

0900 Hrs: From Major Campbell:-
"Fwd right flank 2/2 Bn nearly on CAPUZZO rd. No AA fire from there now at 0850 hrs. 2/3 Bn has a lot of prisoners; must be close to its objective. 2/1 Bn has all of its objectives. Air reports no sign enemy Counter Attack and 1000 MT in Wadi near BARDIA. Prisoners estimated 8000 (?). Lot of shelling outside of perimeter, coming from northern sector. Prisoners going out to 2/3 sector. Very few casualties so far. Capt. Stewart killed. Two tanks disabled through wire. Did not get through gap. LUCAS did only one gap, (?). No air action against PIPO. AA fire against our Tac R planes ceased. Find out number of tank crossings built (question from Col. BERRYMAN). A Tk guns of NP with MGs got over crossings.

0950 Hrs: Report from RAA that tanks had been down to Post 19, but are now returning.

1030 Hrs: BM 16 Aust Inf Bde rang at 1020 hrs stated:-

1030 Hrs: "HQ at post No. 40. All objectives appear captured, but not sure about 6 Aust Cav or 2/3 Bn, but large numbers of prisoners have come back from their objectives. Some tanks have already refuelled and eight (8) tanks are refuelling now in vicinity of post 45. No arty fire about our HQ and no firing at present from Northern Sector. 2/1 Bn at Post 46, 2/2 on rd at the "E" in WADI SCEMASH, map ref 51503917. HQ 2/3 Bn not known at present. Tanks went considerably further than anticipated; beyond the BARDIA Rd.

1042 Hrs: Location "G" Tp 51215958 (message from "F" Bty 4 RHA).

1044 Hrs: From 2/2 Bn. Right fwd objective reached. Tanks reported left fwd coy also on road CAPUZZO - BARDIA. Amn consolidated. Bn HQ 51463912. Right fwd posn being heavily shelled from guns in southern sector.

1350 Hrs: Message from PIPO. 2/3 Bn attacked by six M.11 tanks. Knocked out all six, lost one gun. 2/3 Bn lost three offrs. Cav operating on RIGHT 2/3 Bn cleared out snipers which were holding them up. Have lost three carriers; one direct hit. Arty fire has now slackened. ABBOTT's Coy 2/3 Bn moving down SPUR on to ROAD. Two "I" tanks cruising round RIGHT REAR 2/3 Bn to meet any enemy tanks. Posn obscure between LEFT of 2/2 Bn and RIGHT of 2/3 Bn. Portion A Sqn in observation only. Instructed PIPO to consider ordering 2/2 Bn to put their res coy in on the LEFT to link up with 2/3 Bn.

From MILO to PIPO: "RAMP has got on to the enemy guns in area 512400. We now have the place under observation and will open up when they appear again"

2/1 Bn are staging a local attack with own resources to take enemy Post EAST of Post No. 55.

1630 Hrs: (See sheet attached).

1783 Hrs. Telephone message received from G II HQ 13 Corps (MDP).
"Intercepted message sent at 1515 hrs from HQ BARDIA as follows:-
'HQ BARDIA reports to TOBRUK, situation at BARDIA very grave. Extreme pressure in centre from British. Consider necessary destroy ciphers. Request intervention from TOBRUK'.
G II further reports that no movement of Tps from TOBRUK had been seen.

2010 Hrs: IMBE approached northern sector 1530 hrs and came under heavy shell fire. (Signed at 1615 Hrs).

Movement across front. Heavy arty fire from med and fd guns from west end of wadi RAHIB. (Signed 1615 Hrs - TOO 1730 hrs).

Two btys enemy guns - 6 guns each - 51224012 and 51194005 - firing north west and west - 1717 hrs.

Intercepted message from BERGONZOLI to TENTH ARMY, saying:- "Tonight I will try and close in around BARDIA and continue to resist. If you can, send aircraft from dawn onwards".

SECRET

3 Jan 41.

BATTLE DIARY.

0730 Hrs: Report from Armd OP PEGAK followed by BOWSAG and BOWSAK. G I reported this to G I MEGU, stating 2/1 Bn had gone in through wire, followed by 7 R Tanks and that 7 R Tanks were attacking SE.

0710 Hrs: AMAPAG followed by AMAPAK reported to MEGU, stating that 2/2 Bn had crossed ditch and was following tanks in SEly direction.

0723 Hrs: Above information reported to Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.

0725 Hrs: EIDAK crossings through ditch, wire and stone wall completed by 2/1 Fd Coy.

Tac R reports MMS X rds 159972 - 166950.

0730 Hrs: PEGAM 1 Bn on the 1st road.

0747 Hrs: Arty OP reports tanks seen at Pt 181 on 2nd road in 51583943.

0800 Hrs: From 17 Aust Inf Bde, timed 0737 hrs reporting 2/5 Bn at assembly area on time. OP reports some shells landing short. Enemy AA very poor. MMG LA from post GG smoke vicinity post.

From Armd OP "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav crossed ditch.

Tac R report no movement EAST or NE of our tps. Heavy AA fire.

0808 Hrs: From TETO. Enemy aircraft dropped THERMOS bombs from CEFU 516372 2100 hrs 2 Jan. Bombs discovered 0615 hrs today one vehicle damaged. Bombs being disposed of.

Armd OP reports 2/5 Bn have crossed ditch. (Message repeated MEGU).

0815 Hrs: SEAR reports Post 11 taken.

0820 Hrs: Tanks reported square 514392.

0900 Hrs: From Major Campbell:-
"Fwd right flank 2/2 Bn nearly on CAPUZZO rd. No AA fire from there now at 0850 hrs. 2/3 Bn has a lot of prisoners; must be close to its objective. 2/1 Bn has all of its objectives. Air reports no sign enemy Counter Attack and 1000 MT in Wadi near BARDIA. Prisoners estimated 8000 (?). Lot of shelling outside of perimeter, coming from northern sector. Prisoners going out to 2/3 sector. Very few casualties so far. Capt. Stewart killed. Two tanks disabled through wire. Did not get through gap. LUCAS did only one gap, (?). No air action against PIPO. AA fire against our Tac R planes ceased. Find out number of tank crossings built (question from Col. BERRYMAN). A Tk guns of HF with MGs got over crossings.

0950 Hrs: Report from RAA that tanks had been down to Post 19, but are now returning.

1030 Hrs: BM 16 Aust Inf Bde rang at 1020 hrs stated:-

1030 Hrs: "HQ at post No. 40. All objectives appear captured, but not sure about 6 Aust Cav or 2/3 Bn, but large numbers of prisoners have come back from their objectives. Some tanks have already refuelled and eight (8) tanks are refuelling now in vicinity of post 45. No arty fire about our HQ and no firing at present from Northern Sector. 2/1 Bn at Post 46, 2/2 on rd at the "E" in WADI SCENASH, map ref 51503917. HQ 2/3 Bn not known at present. Tanks went considerably further than anticipated; beyond the BARDIA Rd.

1042 Hrs: Location "G" Tp 51215958 (message from "F" Bty 4 RHA).

1044 Hrs: From 2/2 Bn. Right fwd objective reached. Tanks reported left fwd coy also on road CAPUZZO - BARDIA. Amn consolidated. Bn HQ 51463912. Right fwd posn being heavily shelled from guns in southern sector.

1350 Hrs: Message from PIPO. 2/3 Bn attacked by six M.11 tanks. Knocked out all six, lost one gun. 2/3 Bn lost three offrs. Cav operating on RIGHT 2/3 Bn cleared out snipers which were holding them up. Have lost three carriers; one direct hit. Arty fire has now slackened. ABBOTT's Coy 2/3 Bn moving down SPUR on to ROAD. Two "I" tanks cruising round RIGHT REAR 2/3 Bn to meet any enemy tanks. Posn obscure between LEFT of 2/2 Bn and RIGHT of 2/3 Bn. Portion A Sqn in observation only. Instructed PIPO to consider ordering 2/2 Bn to put their res coy in on the LEFT to link up with 2/3 Bn.

From MILO to PIPO: "RAMP has got on to the enemy guns in area 512400. We now have the place under observation and will open up when they appear again".

2/1 Bn are staging a local attack with own resources to take enemy Post EAST of Post No. 55.

1630 Hrs: (See sheet attached).

1785 Hrs. Telephone message received from G II HQ 13 Corps (MDP).
"Intercepted message sent at 1515 hrs from HQ BARDIA as follows:-
'HQ BARDIA reports to TOBRUK, situation at BARDIA very grave. Extreme pressure in centre from British. Consider necessary destroy ciphers. Request intervention from TOBRUK'.
G II further reports that no movement of Tps from TOBRUK had been seen.

2010 Hrs: IMBE approached northern sector 1530 hrs and came under heavy shell fire. (Signed at 1615 Hrs).

Movement across front. Heavy arty fire from med and fd guns from west end of wadi RAMIB. (Signed 1615 Hrs - TOO 1730 hrs).

Two btys enemy guns - 6 guns each - 51224012 and 51194005 - firing north west and west - 1717 hrs.

Intercepted message from BERGONZOLI to TENTH ARMY, saying:- "Tonight I will try and close in around BARDIA and continue to resist. If you can, send aircraft from dawn onwards".

SECRET

BATTLE DIARY

4 Jan, 41.

0630 hrs: G I and Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde. discussed 6 Aust Div message O 213 instructing PIPO to close in on BARDIA. Comd stated it would take some time to arrange arty support FREW Gp. He would push in with what tanks were available to get astride the Main Rd BARDIA - TOBRUK and then exploit into BARDIA. He stated that there was a small fort where five roads met in 51743945 and that he would need to clean this up before he could bring the left of the 2/2 Bn onto the Wadi head about 51743953.

He asked if 17 Aust Inf Bde could co-operate and G I replied that they had been instructed to do what they could.

0845 hrs: Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde reported as requested by G I. G I explained situation and put fwd following plan as a proposal. This plan was then discussed by GOC, Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde, CRA, and G I, and adopted.

Plan: To have a co-ordinated plan ready to clear the enemy and enemy btys out of the Southern Sector by attacking at first light 5 Jan if BARDIA does NOT fall or situation is NOT cleared up before then.

19 Aust Inf Bde to attack with SL along main BARDIA rd. Right about rd junc at 51583925. Attack on a front of one bn in a Southeasterly direction.

Under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde:-

J Bty less a Tp
One Tp P Bty
1 RNF less two Coys
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav
I Tanks that may be available.

Attack to be supported by all available arty.

Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde decided to attack with 2/11 Bn.

First Objective: Wadi head 51743928 - rd corner 51693921.

2nd Objective: Wadi head 51893924 - rd junc 51793911.

3rd Objective: Wadi head at Pt 142 51973910 - rd junc 51803904.

2/4 Bn to exploit behind 3rd objective and to bound in rear of 2/11 Bn one objective in rear.

Arty: A thin rolling barrage in f ront of attacking inf and all med arty on CB tasks.

A Sqn 6 Aust Cav to watch LEFT flank of attack.

2/5 Bn to come under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde and, as attack passes, 2/5 Bn to be brought into res.

Inter bde boundary incl 19 Aust Inf Bde - road from 52033890 - rd corner 51693921.

0930 hrs: Corps Comd and his G I called. Corps Comd agreed to plan but did NOT accede to request to provide a sqn of cruiser tanks as they were required for further ops. He decided to leave a Cav Regt behind our left flank for use only in case of emergency and that 16 British Bde should take over duties of escorts P/Ws and water pts from 19 Aust Inf Bde.

1030 hrs: Comd 16 British Bde calld and was given order about taking over duties from 19 Aust Inf Bde, which he proceeded to do forthwith.

1035 hrs: G I spoke to Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde, who explained that his movement to close in BARDIA was in progress and that he had seven I Tanks operating. G I asked him to report this evening the number of I Tanks that would be available to assist 19 Aust Inf Bde, and also to inform 19 Aust Inf Bde and Div of posn of his FDLs along the BARDIA rd and EAST thereof.

1100 hrs: G I instructed LO I to visit 7 Armd Div and find out all he could about the rd BARDIA - TOBRUK and the plans of 7 Armd Div. LO I was instructed to draft orders for movement of Adv Gd of 6 Aust Div on TOBRUK, these to be put into operation if situation BARDIA cleared up.

1130 hrs: G I instructed CRE that one Sec Fd Coy were to be placed under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde and remain available to proceed BARDIA to protect installations when ordered by Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde. One Sec Fd Coy under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde to be in support 17 Aust Inf Bde, as CRE reported that Sec Fd Engrs previously under comd had been used as inf, attacking Posts down the perimeter.

1210 hrs: LO II instructed by G I in role of 17 Aust Inf Bde and it was specially emphasised that 17 Aust Inf Bde were NOT to have patrols out in the area that was to be attacked next morning by 19 Aust Inf Bde.

1440 Hrs: Message telephoned to MEGU.

"The operation that was taking place when the Corps Comd was at ENID this morning, has brought about this result:

"Patrol has established a post on road junc 51593973. South of that road we have pick up 1500 prisoners in the wadis north of that point at HEBS EL HARRAM. A Carrier Patrol is pursuing 2000 ITALIANS, and it is expected that they will be captured. We have a carrier patrol backed by some "I" Tanks at that road junc ready to proceed into BARDIA. South of BARDIA at Pt 104, 51863952, we have a company. 800 yds south of Pt 104 there has been a bty knocked out, and we hope to establish a Coy locality. At 51823943 we have established a Coy Locality, running north and south, and straddling the wadi. An AA Bty (Square 51773934) has been captured and a locality established. It is not known yet whether it is a Pl or Coy Locality. Immediately south of that bty we have a Coy locality. We have another Coy locality at 51683956 (south of Wadi).

All this work was done by the 2/2 and 2/3 Bns, six "I" Tanks, and "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav.

The operations is continuing. The 2/8 Bn is being ordered to push through in a south-easterly direction, for the head of WADI EL MEDEIGER, with a view to assisting the proposed attack of 19 Aust Inf Bde tomorrow morning.

There has been no fire or activity observed by our northern Bn in the northern sector, and we would like the Support Gp to test the perimeter north of the BARDIA - TOBRUK road, to find out if there is anything there.

NOTES BY BRIG SAVIGE ON MAP BROUGHT BY LO (CAPT GRIEVE) AT 1500 HRS, 4 JAN, 41

Posn as shown on Map:

2/5 Bn have three coys and one comp coy; two coys relatively fresh. 2/7 Bn average of 35 men per coy (Col WALKER). With arty by day and 2/7 Bn -- if arty NOT available -- reverting to observation.

Saw Col BARKER 1250 hrs and was NOT satisfied that he could carry out his task by day. Left conference 1200.hrs. WALKER stated his strength and condition of tps (exhausted.)

Decision: Night op use two coys 2/5 Bn which had been rested last night.

NOTE BY G I: ENID O 225 TOR 1530 hrs, placed CEHA under comd HORA forthwith.

SECRET

BATTLE DIARY

4 Jan, 41.

0630 hrs: G I and Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde. discussed 6 Aust Div message O 213 instructing PIPO to close in on BARDIA. Comd stated it would take some time to arrange arty support FREW Gp. He would push in with what tanks were available to get astride the Main Rd BARDIA - TOBRUK and then exploit into BARDIA. He stated that there was a small fort where five roads met in 51743945 and that he would need to clean this up before he could bring the left of the 2/2 Bn onto the Wadi head about 51743953.

He asked if 17 Aust Inf Bde could co-operate and G I replied that they had been instructed to do what they could.

0845 hrs: Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde reported as requested by G I. G I explained situation and put fwd following plan as a proposal. This plan was then discussed by GOC, Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde, CRA, and G I, and adopted.

Plan: To have a co-ordinated plan ready to clear the enemy and enemy btys out of the Southern Sector by attacking at first light 5 Jan if BARDIA does NOT fall or situation is NOT cleared up before then.

19 Aust Inf Bde to attack with SL along main BARDIA rd. Right about rd junc at 51583925. Attack on a front of one bn in a Southeasterly direction.

Under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde:-

J Bty less a Tp
One Tp P Bty
1 RNF less two Coys
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav
I Tanks that may be available.

Attack to be supported by all available arty.

Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde decided to attack with 2/11 Bn.

First Objective: Wadi head 51743928 - rd corner 51693921.

2nd Objective: Wadi head 51893924 - rd junc 51793911.

3rd Objective: Wadi head at Pt 142 51973910 - rd junc 51803904.

2/4 Bn to exploit behind 3rd objective and to bound in rear of 2/11 Bn one objective in rear.

Arty: A thin rolling barrage in front of attacking inf and all med arty on CB tasks.

A Sqn 6 Aust Cav to watch LEFT flank of attack.

2/5 Bn to come under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde and, as attack passes, 2/5 Bn to be brought into res.

Inter bde boundary incl 19 Aust Inf Bde - road from 52033890 - rd corner 51693921.

0930 hrs: Corps Comd and his G I called. Corps Comd agreed to plan but did NOT accede to request to provide a sqn of cruiser tanks as they were required for further ops. He decided to leave a Cav Regt behind our left flank for use only in case of emergency and that 16 British Bde should take over duties of escorts P/Ws and water pts from 19 Aust Inf Bde.

1030 hrs: Comd 16 British Bde called and was given order about taking over duties from 19 Aust Inf Bde, which he proceeded to do forthwith.

1035 hrs: G I spoke to Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde, who explained that his movement to close in BARDIA was in progress and that he had seven I Tanks operating. G I asked him to report this evening the number of I Tanks that would be available to assist 19 Aust Inf Bde, and also to inform 19 Aust Inf Bde and Div of posn of his FDLs along the BARDIA rd and EAST thereof.

1100 hrs: G I instructed LO I to visit 7 Armd Div and find out all he could about the rd BARDIA - TOBRUK and the plans of 7 Armd Div. LO I was instructed to draft orders for movement of Adv Gd of 6 Aust Div on TOBRUK, these to be put into operation if situation BARDIA cleared up.

1130 hrs: G I instructed CRE that one Sec Fd Coy were to be placed under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde and remain available to proceed BARDIA to protect installations when ordered by Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde. One Sec Fd Coy under comd 17 Aust Inf Bde to be in support 17 Aust Inf Bde, as CRE reported that Sec Fd Engrs previously under comd had been used as inf, attacking Posts down the perimeter.

1210 hrs: LO II instructed by G I in role of 17 Aust Inf Bde and it was specially emphasised that 17 Aust Inf Bde were NOT to have patrols out in the area that was to be attacked next morning by 19 Aust Inf Bde.

1440 Hrs: Message telephoned to HECU.

"The operation that was taking place when the Corps Comd was at ENID this morning, has brought about this result:

"Patrol has established a post on road junc 51523975. South of that road we have pick up 1500 prisoners in the wadis north of that point at HEBS EL HARRAN. A Carrier Patrol is pursuing 2000 ITALIANS, and it is expected that they will be captured. We have a carrier patrol backed by some "I" Tanks at that road junc ready to proceed into BARDIA. South of BARDIA at Pt 104, 51863952, we have a company. 800 yds south of Pt 104 there has been a bty knocked out, and we hope to establish a Coy locality. At 51823943 we have established a Coy Locality, running north and south, and straddling the wadi. An AA Bty (Square 51773934) has been captured and a locality established. It is not known yet whether it is a Pl or Coy Locality. Immediately south of that bty we have a Coy locality. We have another Coy locality at 51683956 (south of Wadi).

All this work was done by the 2/2 and 2/3 Bns, six "I" Tanks, and "A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav.

The operations is continuing. The 2/8 Bn is being ordered to push through in a south-easterly direction, for the head of WADI EL MEDEIDER, with a view to assisting the proposed attack of 19 Aust Inf Bde tomorrow morning.

There has been no fire or activity observed by our northern Bn in the northern sector, and we would like the Support Gp to test the perimeter north of the BARDIA - TOBRUK road, to find out if there is anything there.

NOTES BY BRIG SAVIGE ON MAP BROUGHT BY LO (CAPT GRIEVE) AT 1500 HRS, 4 JAN, 41

Posn as shown on Map:

2/5 Bn have three coys and one comp coy; two coys relatively fresh. 2/7 Bn average of 35 men per coy (Col WALKER). With arty by day and 2/7 Bn -- if arty NOT available -- reverting to observation.

Saw Col BARKER 1250 hrs and was NOT satisfied that he could carry out his task by day. Left conference 1200.hrs. WALKER stated his strength and condition of tps (exhausted.)

Decision: Night op use two coys 2/5 Bn which had been rested last night.

NOTE BY G I: ENID O 225 TOR 1530 hrs, placed CRHA under comd HORA forthwith.

2245 hrs: G I MEGU rang and asked 6 Aust Div to form a tank unit from captured enemy tanks in BARDIA with a view to their use in the next op against TOBRUK. Referred to Div Comd who instructed G I 6 Aust Div to take immediate steps to form a tank unit.

1630 hrs: Telephone message from BM 17 Aust Inf Bde. BM left fwd area about 1605 hrs. Situation then was:

On the left -

2/5 Bn between rd BARDIA - CAPUZZO and Pt 156 (51693921). One coy 2/5 Bn between Pts 153 - 152 in sq 517391. One Coy 2/7 Bn in triangle of roads in sq 518390. One Coy 2/5 Bn was directed along the switch line at 1400 hrs. Remaining Coy of 2/5 Bn was directed to Post 16 in sq 518389.

Maj SELL, comd 2/5 Bn, has HQ about 51603915.

Lt-Col WALKER, comd 2/7 Bn, has est HQ near the rd BARDIA - CAPUZZO at Post 27.

2/7 Bn less two Coys was directed to move along the perimeter from Post 27 to secure the line of Posts incl Nos. 17 and 16.

Maj BROCK also reported that a large number of prisoners, estimated by him at from 2000 to 3000, had come out of WADI SCEMMAS and streamed through the perimeter.

Following the above conversation, Brig SAVIGE asked for CB fire on the enemy guns along the coastal stretch to the NORTH of WADI EL MUATERED. He intended to send out patrols tonight NORTH of WADI EL MUATERED and requested that no arty fire take place WEST of a line running from 52183872 - 52183878 - Pt 119 in sq 521388. He further asked that aeroplane recce before dark be obtained in order to ascertain posn of our tps in 17 Aust Inf Bde Sector. (Request for Tac R sortie was made to 13 Corps who, however, stated that no further Tac R would be possible today owing to the lateness of the hour.)

2245 hrs: G I MEGU rang and asked 6 Aust Div to form a tank unit from captured enemy tanks in BARDIA with a view to their use in the next op against TOBRUK. Referred to Div Comd who instructed G I 6 Aust Div to take immediate steps to form a tank unit.

/RMB/LF

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No. 8

Copy No: 20

3 Jan 41.

WARNING ORDER

Ref Maps: CYRENAICA 1/100,000 Sheets 19, 20, 28, 29, 30.

1. Within 24 hours after the cessation of fighting in BARDIA, 16 Inf Bde will take over BARDIA and 6 Aust Div will withdraw to an area WEST of the BARDIA perimeter. The following force will be prepared to adv on TOBRUK on 5 Jan 41:-

Adv HQ 6 Aust Div
A Sqn 3 Aust Cav
"F" & "J" Btys RHA
2/1 Fd Regt
7 Med Regt
Two Tps Lt AA Artv
One "Q" Coy — 1 Coy Sigs (less one det "B" Sec and two dets "D" Sec.)
16 — 6 Inf Bde
1 R&P (under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde)
Comp Coy AASC
2/7 Fd Amb
Sec 6 Aust Div Pro Coy

4 Res MT Coy will be available to lift 19 Aust Inf Bde.

2. Remainder of 6 Aust Div will move as soon as the supply situation permits.

3. Role of 6 Aust Div

Role of 6 Aust Div will be to make earliest possible contact with Eastern sec of the TOBRUK defences. The force will est itself with its right flank on the Coast. The date of this move will be notified by signal later.

4. Role of 7 Armd Div

7 Armd Div will move to an area from which it will be in a posn to cut off TOBRUK from the WEST. Date on which this move will be taken will be notified by signal later.

Contact between 7 Armd Div and 6 Aust Div: 7 Armd Div will be responsible for making contact with the force mentioned in para 1 above and for making such provision as Comd 7 Armd Div may consider necessary to protect its left flank against a sortie by AFVs from TOBRUK.

5. Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde will study the problem of the move on TOBRUK and will be prepared to take comd of the Adv Gd.

AGK.

Time of Signature: 0500 hrs.

H.K. Bergman
Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
MHP	8
7 Armd Div	9
GOC	10
G	11
A	12
Q	13
AASC	14
Med	15
Ord	16
Pro	17
1 Aust Corps	18
Files	19-20
War Diary	21-22

Copy 19 to I.N.F.

[illegible]/HF.

SECRET

ADDENDUM TO 6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No.8. Copy No: 20

4 Jan 41.

Para 1.

For "5 Jan 41" read "6 Jan 41".

For "Comp Coy AASC" read "AASC 6 Aust Div less dets".

After "Comp Coy AASC" insert "2/2 Fd Amb".

For "2/7 Fd Amb" read "one Coy 2/7 Fd Amb".

[signature]
Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
NDF	8
7 Armd Div	9
COC	10
G	11
A	12
Q	13
AASC 6 Aust Div	14
Med	15
Ord	16
Pro	17
1 Aust Corps	18
File	19-20
War Diary	21-22

R.A.A. 6 AUST DIV.

SECRET

0.0. No. 2

Copy No. 16

Ref. Maps: 1:25,000, 1:50,000
BARDIA, NORTH and SOUTH
Green Overprint

4 Jan '41

INFORMATION

1. (a) Enemy. The enemy defences have been breached and now hold small sectors in the NORTH and SOUTH of his defences. In the SOUTH their defence has been particularly stubborn.

(b) Own tps. 6 Aust Div today entered BARDIA and at dusk our tps held a line in the SOUTHERN DEFENCES of BARDIA approx running through post 17, R., pt 149 (51573902), thence NORTH to the 392 grid line and thence EAST to the sea.

19 AUST INF BDE supported by I tanks is attacking on D3 day at an hour to be notified later. As from 1700 hrs D2 day the following came under command 19 Aust Inf Bde:

A Sqn 6 Aust Cav Regt
J Bty R.H.A. less one tp
1 tp P Bty RHA
2/5 Bn

Inter Bde boundary for attack all incl. 17 Aust Inf Bde line from post R11 to rd junc 51563914.

Direction of attack b. 129°

Rate of advance 200 yds in three minutes

Front 1000 yds.

Opening line of barrage
Objective cliff face from 52203883 to 52203994.

2/5 Bn will secure SOUTHERN flank of attack. of
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav Regt will secure NORTHERN flank attack.

(c) R.A. Gps as in O.O. No. 1.

INTENTION

2. The Artillery less MICA will support the attack of 17 Aust Inf Bde in BARDIA.

METHOD

3. The attack will be supported by a tired programme.
Task tables are issued as Trace A to this order.
After completion of tired programme, shooting by observation.

4. Registration. Prediction will be checked and the correction of the moment obtained by fire by observation. 2/1 and 51 Fd Regts will check the opening line of the barrage, 2/1 between first light and 0730 and 51 between 0730 and 0800. Other units will check their first concentration.

2/1 [illegible]

cc

5. F.O.Os. 2/1 and 51 Fd Regts will find F.O.Os to accompany the attack of 2/11 and 2/5 Bns respectively. F.O.Os to have the call during the attack on one tp per Regt to engage hostile btys only. Regts will arrange task tables so that one tp is superimposed over the whole front. The tp on which the F.O.O has call shall be the superimposed tp. F.O.Os should report to the Bns they are to accompany respectively forthwith.

6. R.A.F.Air co-operation.

Arty aircraft will be in the air from 0730 onwards.
Priority of tasks:
OGNF
LL (for information only)
Frequency 1350 kc. Area call sign FT

Tasks - Unit to answer all OGNF calls, one tp 25/26 bty.

7. P Bty less two tps will continue to secure task routes on escarpment.

8. Zero hour will be notified later. NOT before 0830 hrs.

ADM.

9. A.Ps (i) pt 186 - 5137 3802
(ii) " 5049 3873
(iii) rd bend 5068 3913.

10. Med. as at present.

11. P.O.L. as at present.

12. S.P. as at present.

13. V.R.P. as at present.

INTERCOM

14. H.Q. R.A.A. at present location
H.Q. FREW Gp at present location
Signal layout as at present.

Time of Signature 1945 hrs.

Method of issue, D.R. and L.Os

Ack. Ack 2300

MAJOR

B.M. R.A. 6 AUST DIV.

DISTRIBUTION:

F Bty RHA	Copy No.	1			
P Bty RHA	" "	2			
104 Regt	" "	3	19 Aust Inf Bde	Copy No	9
2/1 Fd Regt	" "	4	Cmdr. Frew Gp	" "	10
2/2 Fd Regt	" "	5	S.C.	" "	11
51 Fd Regt	" "	6	File	" "	12
7 Med Regt	" "	7	War Diary	" "	13
17 Aust Inf Bde	" "	8	" "	" "	14
			C.R.A.	" "	15
			6 Aust Div	" "	16

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE — O O No. 2

Ref Maps: BARDIA 1:50000
1: 100000

Copy No. 13

4 Jan 41

INFORMATION

1. Positions known to be reached by own tps are indicated on tracing 'A' attached hereto. Tracings will be amended as necessary at co-ordination conference.

2. The following tps are under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde from 1700 hrs 4 Jan:--

A Sqb 6 Aust Cav
Det 7 R Tanks
J Bty 3 RHA less 1 tp
1 tp P Bty 3 RHA
1 RNF less two coys

3 Enemy bty posns are shown on tracing 'A' attached hereto.

4 Enemy inf morale is low but arty may afford strong resistance.

5 Some enemy medium and light tanks may be met.

6 Enemy air action is anticipated.

INTENTION

7 19 Aust Inf Bde will attack with a view to capturing enemy arty posns in MEREIGA sector and exploiting to southern defences.

METHOD

8 Attacking tps

11 Bn

under comd Det 7 R Tanks
J Bty 3 RHA less 1 tp
~~One~~ coy 1 RNF

9 Assembly posn

Area about 81663928 as sub allotted by Comd 11 Bn.

10 Starting Line - tanks and inf - a line parallel to and 500x NORTH of arty start line.

11 Zero - 0900 hrs

12 Direction of attack 125 deg

13 Rate of advance - 200x in 3 mins

14 Action on objective - 11 Bn will consolidate and hold exploiting eastward to coastline.

15. Objective - edge of scarp NORTH and SOUTH through 52173995.

15 RESERVE

4 Bn

To move from present position to RV about 51733928 at 0900 hours. To be prepared to carry out exploitation to southern defences.

8 Bn

To support initial stages of attack by fire and to remain in posns ready to move when attack passes to exploit to line of UADI EL MEREIGA.

5 Bn

To remain in posn until attack passes through and then to move along line of road to protect right flank of 11 Bn.

16 Left Flank Protection

A Sqn 6 Aust Cav in support [redacted] P Bty 3 RHA will give left flank protection to attacking tps up to and including consolidation.

17 Arty 6 Div will support attack as under:--

(a) Z [redacted] 30 onwards concentrations on known enemy posns until line of barrage reaches them.

(b) Z - 15 to Z + 54. Barrage in accordance with tracing 'B' attached hereto.

(c) Z + 54 onwards. One bty to be in support 4 Bn

18 MMGs

Z Coy 1 RHF reverts to comd 19 Aust Inf Bde 0600 hrs 5 Jan and will support attack by thickening barrage

19 Tac/R

(a) 0800 - 0900

To report enemy activities in area east of grid 519 to edge of SCARP and south from Wadi running west east about 300[x] north of grid 390 to Southern defences with special reference to

(i) btys in action

(ii) Concentrations of personnel in wadis.

(b) 0900 - 1000

To report progress of fwd tps who will put out ground strips on red signal from aircraft.

(c) WT Tender to Bde HQ by 0800 hrs.

ADM

20. Amn APs at rd bend 50633912 and at 5140 3801.

21. Supply. SP as for 4 Jan.

22. POL as for 4 Jan.

23. L.D remains Rear Bde HQ 50733839. Application for repair and recovery of vehicles through Bde HQ, giving locations of vehicles.

25. PW. Bde CP at Pt 172 [illegible].

Bns will send prisoners to Bde CP in batches of about 1000 or more. Escorts should march on flanks and at rear of prisoners, and hand them over to guards at Bde CP. Escorts then return to their units.

26. Canteen point with stores less Beer at 51403802 from 1000 hrs to 1500 hrs daily while stock lasts. Bulk sales on Unit Basis for cash only will be made.

INTERCOMM

27, Success Signal

Three white verey lights will be fired by fwd coys 11 Bn on gaining objective.

28. Air Co-operation

(a) Tac R aircraft call for groundstrips will be one red verey light.

(b) Fwd coys will carry ground strips and display at call.

29. Co-ordinating Conference

Co-ordinating conference at Pt 172 51473932 at 0730 hrs 5 Jun. Unit Comds only will attend.

30. Bde HQ

Adv Bde HQ moves from Post 56 at Z-30 and will be est at Pt 156 516392 at Z-10.

Route - rd along UGCEBELS.

31. Wireless

One wireless truck to 4, 8 and 11 Bns. Wireless silence until zero.

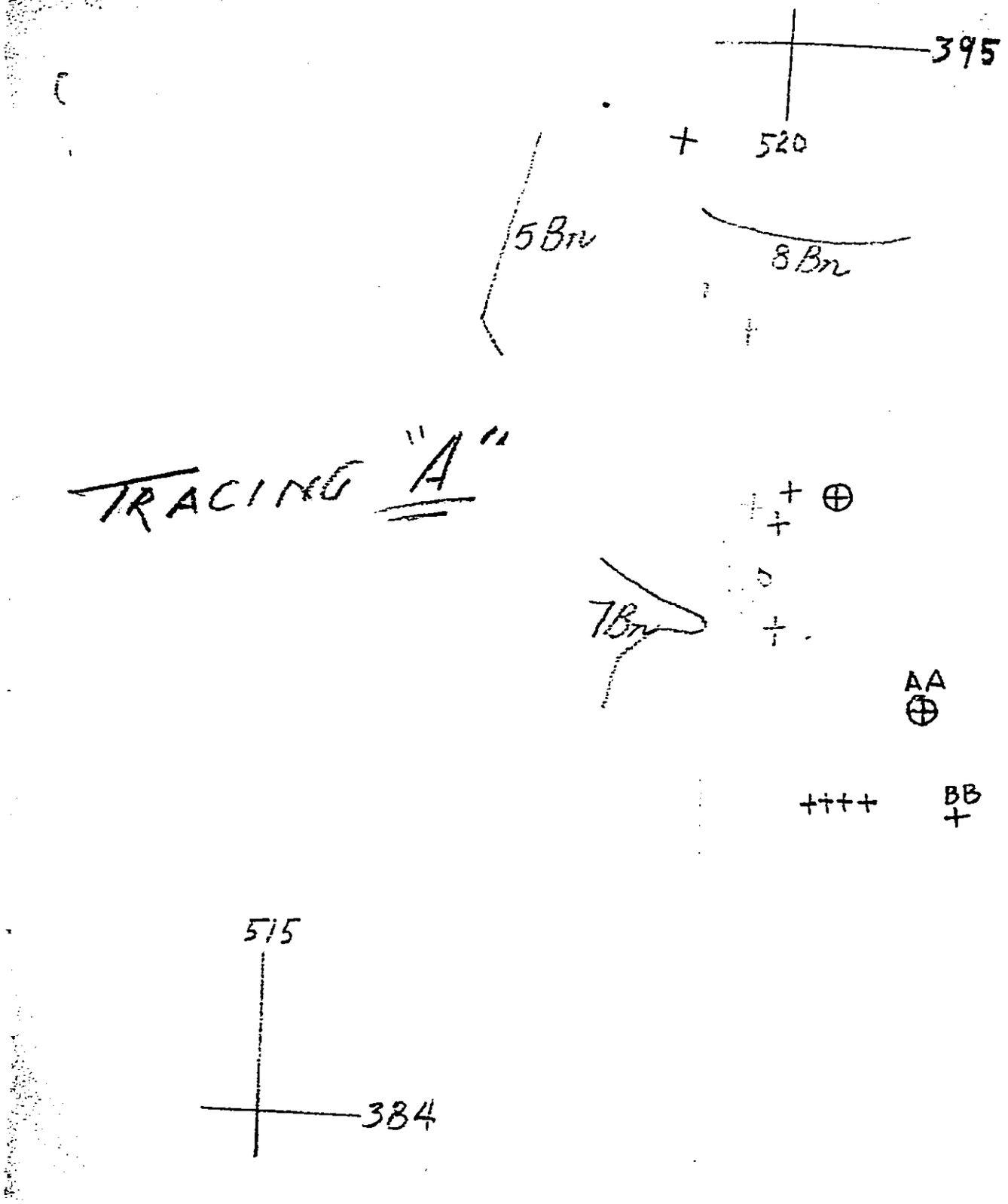
BM.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

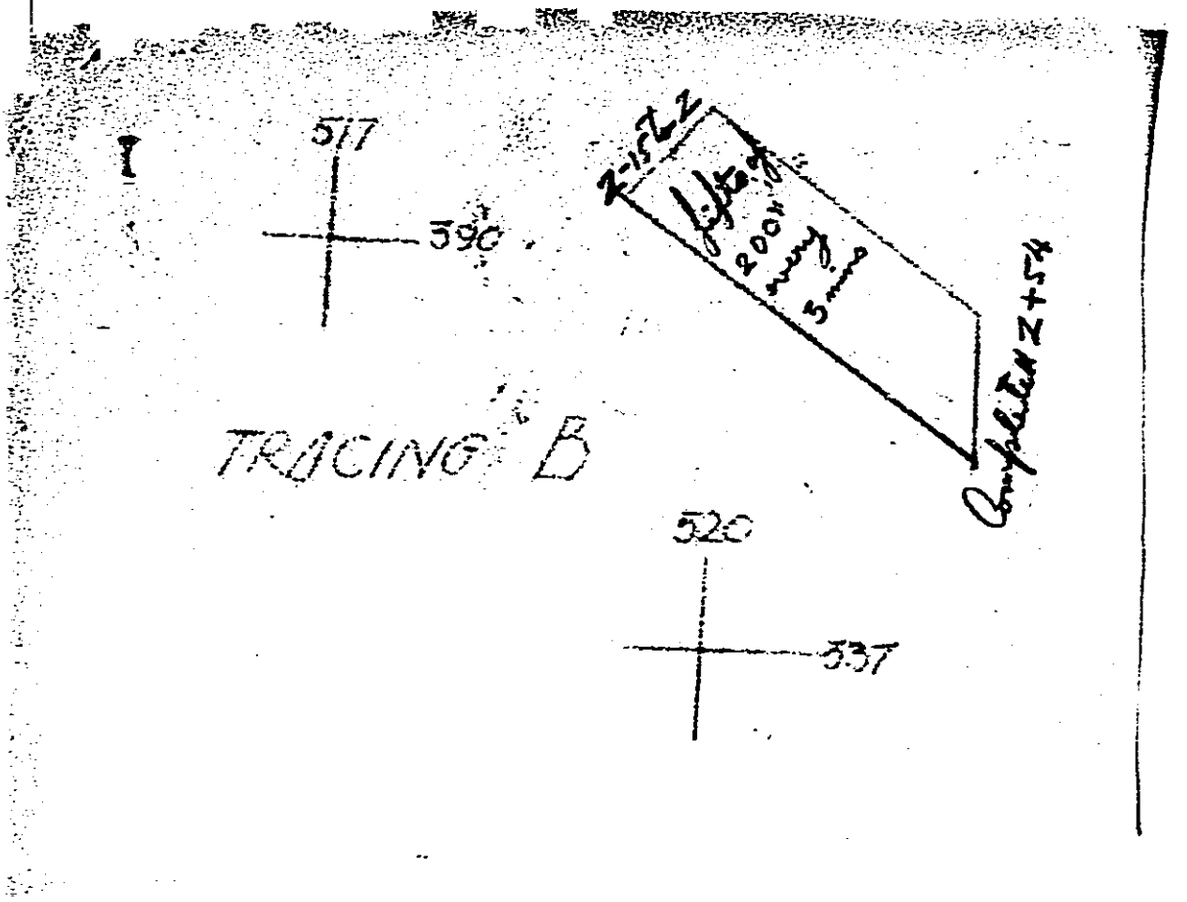
ACK

TIME OF SIGNATURE 0700

METHOD OF DISTRIBUTION Sig [illegible]

DISTRIBUTION	Copy No.	Tracing 'A'	Tracing 'B'
4 Bn	1		
8 Bn	2		
11 Bn	3		
5 Bn	4		
'A' Sqn 6 Aust Cav	5		
7 R Tanks	6		
'J' Bty 3 RHA	7		
'P' Bty 3 RHA	8		
Y Coy 1 RNF	9		
Z Coy 1 RNF	10		
Brig	11	ADMS 6 Aust Div	25
BM	12	16 Aust Inf Bde	26
SC ✓	13	17 Aust Inf Bde	27
LOs	14-16	File	28
Bde Sig Offr	17	War Diary	29-30
CR 6 Aust Div	18-24	Spare	31.


395
520
5 Brn
8 Brn
TRACING "A"
7 Brn
AA
BB
515
384


517
590
TRACING B
520
537

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OPERATION INSTN No. 9.

Copy No: 9

5 Jan 41.

Ref CYRENAICA 1/100,000 Sheets 19, 20, 28, 29, 30.

1. The force referred to in 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 8, as amended, will move to area of eastern defences of TOBRUK via rd BARDIA - TOBRUK as under.

2. Recce parties for all units in Adv Gd and Main Body will RV at 1100 hrs 6 Jan dispersed off rd about rd junc at 51585924, and move in accordance with instns issued by Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde.

3. Adv Gd as under will move on night 6/7 Jan. Head of coln to pass perimeter on rd BARDIA - TOBRUK 51073994 at 1700 hrs. This det should reach bivouac areas before moonset.

ADV GUARD.

Comd:-Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde
19 Aust Inf Bde (Portion that can be lifted in 50 2-3 ton lorries).
"B" Coy 2 RB
2/1 Fd Regt -
P Bty less one Tp
One Tp Lt AA Bty
2/8 Fd Coy
One Coy 1 RNF
One Coy 2/2 Fd Amb
One Sec 6 Aust Div Pro Coy

50 2/3 ton lorries for 19 Aust Inf Bde will assemble in embussing area to be fixed by Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde and OC MT unit.

4. Main Guard as under will move on 7 Jan in accordance with orders to be issued by HQ 6 Aust Div.

MAIN BODY.

Adv HQ 6 Aust Div
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav
7 Med Regt
J Bty RHA
One Tp Lt AA Bty
Remainder 19 Aust Inf Bde
1 RNF less one Coy
One Coy 6 Aust Div Sigs - less one det B Sec and two dets B Sec
AASC less dets
2/2 Fd Amb less one Coy
One Coy 2/7 Fd Amb

5. Rations will be taken by all parties and units moving — for consumption up to Incl 8 Jan.

6. Water:- As the water situation in the new location is unknown, 2 gals per man will be carried in each vehicle, and the strictest economy in its use observed. Not more than ½ gal per man per day.

7. Petrol:- All vehicles will leave with full tanks and carry at least one 4 gal tin.

8. 2/8 Fd Coy will assist in the recce to select Div HQ and will prepare it for occupation. Div HQ will be lightly wired to enable traffic in the vicinity to be controlled and prevent a concentration of personnel and vehicles. Material to do this will be taken by 2/8 Fd Coy.

ACK

Signed 1150 Hrs.

Issued to Sigs.

Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Distribution -

19 Aust Inf Bde		1
RAA 6 Aust Div		2
RAE 6 Aust Div		3
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav		4
Sigs 6 Aust Div		5
2 RB		6
1 RHP		7
Comd		8
G		9
I		10
A		11
Q		12
AASC 6 Aust Div		13
Med		14
Ord		15
Pro		16
File	17	18
War Diary	19	20
Camp		21

TW/TG

SECRET

5 Jan 41.

MOVEMENT ORDER 6 AUST DIV HQ RECCE PARTY

6 JAN 41.

Ref Map:- CYRENAICA 1/100,000; Sheets 19, 20, 28, 29, 30.

1. A Recce party from 6 Aust Div HQ will leave at 1030 hrs to recce on Location East of TOBRUK for HQ 6 Aust Div.

2. Route:- Rd BARDIA - TOBRUK.

3. Composition:

DO I
G III (O)
One Draughtsman
Three personnel from Employment Pl
4 Personnel Pro Coy
2 Batmen
3 Drivers
Personnel 6 Aust Div Sigs.

4. Transport:

One Car
Two 30 Cwt Trucks
Two light vans (supplied by 6 Aust Div Sigs)

Vehicles other than sig vehicles to report to Capt BAMFORD, at HQ at 1000 hrs 6 Jan.

5. Rations and water sufficient up to and including 8 Jan will be carried in and loaded in above vehicles before 1000 hrs.

6. Petrol & Oil:- Sufficient for 300 miles per vehicle will be carried in one 30 cwt truck mentioned above.

7. Water:- 2 Gals per man to be carried, and also spare water in vehicles.

8. Personnel with baggage will assemble 100 yds North of Div HQ at 1000 hrs.

9. Arms & Ammn:

1 Bren Gun
1 Boys A Tk Rifle
50 Rds SAA per man
2000 rds SAA for Bren
200 Rds .55 for A Tk rifle

10. Speed and density 10 VTM - 25 MPH.

[signature]
Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Distribution:-
Sigs
G
AQ
Camp (2)
Pro
File —

TOBRUK

6-21 JAN 41

ORDERS
INSTRUCTIONS
MAP TRAC
ARTILLERY TASKS

SECRET.

Copy No. 9

21 Jan. 41.

17 Aust. Inf. Bde. Op. Instr, No. 10.

Ref. Map TOBRUK red overprint.

In continuation of today's action, units will carry out the following roles on 22 Jan. 41.

1. 2/7 Bn. & attached tps. - will extend its front to the west relieving 2/6 Bn. Relief to be carried out commencing 0130 hrs. night 21/22 Jan. Frontage 2/7 Bn. will then be Wadi ZEITUN inc. to N.S. track in square 4204.26 exclusive.

2/7 Bn. will dispose fwd coys to cover the heads of Wadis in this area.

Commencing not before 0630 hrs. 22 Jan fighting patrols up to two Coys total will be sent out to clear enemy posts and gun positions in this area. These patrols will move on the Western side of Wadis which they patrol.

A F.O.O. from 2/2 Fd. Regt. will move with the patrol operating in square 4214.26 with the fire of one Bty. available at call.

These patrols will be accompanied by carriers as required by the nature of their task.

2. 2/6 Bn. & attached tps. - will be relieved by 2/7 Bn, commencing 0130 hrs night 21/22 Jan. 2/6 Bn. (less 1 Coy. and detachments as under) will, on relief, move to an assembly area in vicinity trig 139 in square 4204.22 and remain there pending further orders.

1 Coy. 2/6 Bn. with 1 pl 1 Cheshire Regt, 1 Mortar detachment and carriers as necessary all under comd. will move through area of 2/5 Bn. passing an east/west line through 4195.4257 at 0630 hrs 22 Jan to the edge of the escarpment about 4190.4238, and engage enemy bty positions in square 4194.30.

A F.O.O. from 2/2 Fd. Regt. will move with this coy, having 1 bty available at call.

Exploitation fwd from point 4190.4288 will be at the discretion of O.C. Coy. His objective will be the capture of the crews of these btys, but he must not involve his comd in the risk of undue casualties in attaining this objective.

3. 2/5 Bn. & attached tps. (less present detachments) will be responsible for the area from N/S track in square 4203.26 inc. to 17 vertical grid.line inc.

Roles -

i. To cover the heads of all Wadis in this area and the fwd edge of the escarpment running across their front.

ii. To support by fire where necessary the move of 1 Coy. 2/6 Bn. as detailed in para 2.

iii. Not before 0630 22 Jan. send out defensive fighting patrol along N/S Wadi in square 4217.28 to protect the left flank of 2/6 Coys fwd. move.

iv. If desired by O.C. 2/6 Coy send defensive fighting patrol along Wadi EL CHEMEIA in square 4193.28 for rt flank protection of this Coy.

Note All patrols will move along the western side of Wadis.

v. A. Tk. protection of the front and left front of 2/5 Bn. area.

vi. In the event of 2/6 Bn. collecting prisoners on the way to its objective 2/5 Bn. will take over these prisoners and provide necessary escorts.

4. "C" Coy. 2/5 Bn. with attachments will remain on their present role protecting the eastern flank of the Bde. outside of perimeter and north of Rd. Bardia.

5. 19 Aust. Inf. Bde.

The 19 Bde. continue the front from 2/5 Bn. left bdy and are holding the line road junction square 4128.31 - Rd. junction square 4104.31 - Rd. junction square 4086.34. The latter reference is in process of capture.

The intention of this Bde. is to attack the town of TOBRUK by a move north to area square 4110.35, thence west.

6. 16 Aust. Inf. Bde.

The 16 Bde. is establishing a line from the last reference for 19 Bde. to vicinity Post R17.

Bde. Major, 17 Aust. Inf. Bde.

Distribution :

Copy No.	1	2/5 Bn.
	2	2/6 Bn.
	3	2/7 Bn.
	4	2/2 Fd. Regt.
	5	1 Cheshires.
	6	P Bty. R.H.A.
	7	2/2 Fd. Amb.
	8	Comd.
	9	6 Aust. Div.
	10	B.M.
	11	File.
12 -	13	War Diary.
14 -	16	L.O.

Army Form C.2118
(Pads of 100.)

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN	XOO.	No. of Groups GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP. ENYD 20 SIGNAL
	OUT	2267		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO IDIR WOOL CEFU/SAXO TAFA AMAP ENID PIPO, SEAR NORO

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
HORA (9 Bde) 17 Bde RAA	0182	20	—

Rif	HORA	005	0	Amend	as
Artlery	0	Palm	10	to	Amn
Engrs	map	Nil	add	427	①
Palm	13	first	bracket	delete	NOT
repeat	NOT	①	Delete	words	in
Recond	bracket	0	Stop	A	part
(B)	for	0830	read	0820	①

This message may be sent AS WRITTEN by any means.

If liable to be intercepted or fall into enemy hands, this message must be sent IN CIPHER.

Originator's Instructions Degree of Priority

Time of Origin.

Signed

Signed

T.H.I.

T.O.R.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

System In	Time In	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender	System Out	Time Out	Reader	Sender

234570/. Wt. 363 14/21. 112,500 pads. 2/40. T.51-3855.

Army Form C.2118.
(Pads of 100.)

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No. 2004

No. of Groups GR.

OFFICE DATE STAMP
ENYD 1 A
SIGNAL C

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS

IN

OUT

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO

FROM

			Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number
Facing	B	subtract	one	repeat	one
from	each	horizontal	glide	number	shown
O	dot	inflected			
0.0.5 amended					
ack					
2240					

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

SIGNED

SIGNED (BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TIME OF ORIGIN. 1917

T.H.I. 1920

T.O.R. 2225

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER
P	2204	Harr	RIB								
2345709	WL 363	14/22.	112.500 pads.	2/40.	W.A.C. Ltd.	T.51-38/93.					

Sec.
J.S.M.
20/1/1941

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

00 No 5

Ref Map: TOBRUCH DEFENCES 1:50,000
(Red Overprint)

Copy No 21

20 Jan 41.

INFORMATION

1. Enemy

Strength as per Intelligence Summaries issued to date. Dispositions of btys as per Tracing 'A' att hereto. This tracing supersedes the tracing issued with 19 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn No 6. Dispositions of posts as per Red Overprint.

2. Own Tps

Objectives of units participating in First Phase are shown in Tracing 'A'. It is anticipated that the capture of these objectives will be substantially achieved by the commencement of the Second Phase.

3. Tps under comd

The following tps are already under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde:-

6 Aust Cav less RABBIT
One tp 'J' Bty 3 RHA
One Sec 2 Fd Coy
'Z' Coy 1 RNF

The following tps come under comd when 19 Aust Inf Bde crosses perimeter:-

Remainder 6 Aust Cav
" 'J' Bty 3 RHA
" 1 RNF less 'Y' Coy
2/2 Bn

4. Tps in support

The following tps come into support when 19 Aust Inf Bde reaches the objective.

'FROW' GP comprising ('E' Bty RHA
('104 RHA
('7 Med Regt RA
('64 Med Regt RA less 1 Bty.

INTENTION

5. As Second Phase of 6 Aust Div attack, 19 Aust Inf Bde will attack with a view to capturing the SIDI MAHMUD features and exploiting immediately to 'EST and S' and subsequently to NW.

METHOD

6. Approach March

Arrangements for approach march will be in accordance with Tracing 'C' att hereto. Immediately on passing gap in perimeter, units will deploy with a view to arriving on starting line in correct formation.

7. Attack Formation

Attack formation and location of starting line is shown on Tracing 'B' att hereto.

8. Timings

Schedule of timings is given in Appendix 'A'.

9. Axis of Attack

The axis of the attack is grid line 4155 which passes through the centres of taped lines 'A' and 'B', the gap in the perimeter, the starting line and the bde objective.

10. Fwd Bn

4 Bn.

Under comd - one pl 'Z' Coy 1 RNF.

Objective - line of wadi from 4150^{4278} to 41604278.

11. Res Bns

11 Bn. Under comd - one pl 'Z' Coy 1 RNF.

8 Bn. Under Comd - 'Z' Coy 1 RNF less two pls..

Roles as laid down in 19 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn No 6.

12. Tps under Bn comd

Will come under comd 1700 hrs D-1 day.

13. Flank Protection

Right Gp - OC
RABBIT and one tp DINGO
One tp 'J' Bty 3 RHA (Tp ~~not~~ used in First Phase)

Left Gp - OC
COMBAT and DINGO less 1 tp
One tp 'J' Bty 3 RHA ~~(with 1 RNF in First Phase)~~

will provide right and left flank protection respectively up to and incl consolidation of objective.

14. Arty

(a) FOOs report Bns at 1700 hrs D-1 as under:-

11 Bn one from 2/1 Fd Regt
4 Bn one from 104 RHA
8 Bn one from 'F' Bty RHA

FOOs will have one tp at call.

(b) One smoke shell will fall on centre of starting line at intervals of 3 mins from 0812 hrs to 0836 hrs.

(c) Barrage falls on line parallel to and 300^{X} NORTH of starting line and on a frontage of 1500 yds from 0840 hrs to 0856 hrs, and then advances with lifts of 200^{X} each two mins to final line 300^{X} NORTH of 4 Bn objective. Barrage remains on this line for 8.. mins, then ceases.

15. Engrs

Role of 6 Sec 2/2 Fd Coy as laid down in 19 Aust Inf Bde Op Instn No 6. During adv one sub-sec engrs will move with each Bn.

16. 1 RNF less 'Y' and 'Z' Coys

On completion of First Phase tasks, to remain in posns taken up to protect left rear of bde after it passes and sending Offr to HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde for orders.

17. 2/2 Bn

On completion of First Phase tasks, 2/2 Bn (less left Coy) will be prepared to push fwd to area SOUTH of BARDIA RD about 417425.

Left Coy will complete mopping up Bty posns in allotted area and will remain in that area sending contact offr to HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde for further instns.

ADM

18. Adm Instns have been issued separately.

INTERCOMN

19. Bde HQ closes 43374173 1430 hrs D-1 day and reopens 41474133 same time.

Adv Bde HQ moves on D1 day in rear of 4 Bn during approach march and attack and will establish itself in Bty posn 41504255 as soon as this posn is cleared by 4 Bn.

Rear Bde HQ remains 41474133 during attack.

20. One tp WOMBAT will report HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde immediately after WOMBAT enters the perimeter. Tp will move in rear Bde HQ and hold itself in readiness for intercomn duties.

21. Main signal artery will run from post 57, well BIR EL MENTECHEN, Bty posn 41504254.

22. Units will arrange for wireless trucks to move as closely as possible to Bn HQ and will ensure that wireless comn is opened up immediately the objective is reached.

23. RAF W/T tender reverts from HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde to HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde immediately the latter enters the perimeter.

24. LOs. Bde HQ will detach LOs as follows -

Lt BERESFORD to 16 Aust Inf Bde by 1600 hrs D-1 .

Capt HARDIE, Lt HOWARD and Lt DEVITT to 4,8 and 11 Bns respectively by 0700 hrs D1 day.

Bns will each detach one offr for liaison duties with Bde HQ as units pass taped line B.

25. Bns will make suitable arrangements for maintaining touch with flanking units during attack and on reaching objective.

26. Fwd Coy HQs will display ground strips in form of white cross to indicate to aircraft posn leading tps whenever halted.

ACK

Time of Signature: 1255

Maj.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

Method of Distribution: LOs and Sigs

DISTRIBUTION	COPY	APPENDIX 'A'	TRACE A	TRACE B	TRACE C
4 Bn	1	1	1	1	1
8 Bn	2	1	1	1	1
11 Bn	3	1	1	1	1
6 Aust Cav	4-5	2	2	2	2
'J' Bty 3 RHA	6-7	2	2	2	2
2 Fd Coy	8	1	1	1	1
1 RNF	9	1	1		
'Z' Coy RNF	10	1	1	1	1
2 Bn	11	1	1		
Comd	12	1	1	1	1
BM	13	1	1	1	
SC	14	1	1	1	
Sigs	15	1	1	1	1
LOs	16-19	4	4	4	
6 Aust Div	20-21	2		2	
16 Aust Inf Bde	22	1			
17 Aust Inf Bde	23	1			
Comd 'FROW' Gp	24	1		1	
7 Armd Div	25	1			
War Diary	26-27	2	2	2	2
File	28-29	2	2	2	2
Spare	30	1	1	1	

1 - indicates tracing att

Barrage Trace appended to all copies.

SECRET

APPENDIX "A" TO

19 AUST INF BDE OP ORDER NO.5 Copy No.

20 Jan 41.

Ref Map: TOBRUCH DEFENCES : 1:50,000

-D1 day - 21 Jan 41.

Zero - Leading tps 4 Bn will cross SL at 0850 hrs.

(a) Infantry (incl 'Z' Coy 1 RNF under comd) and 6 Sec 2 Fd Coy

0700 - All units to be formed up on taped line 'A' as per Tracing 'C'.

0710 - Leading tps 4 Bn cross taped line 'A'.
Other units move and maintain formation.

0735 - Leading tps 4 Bn reach taped line 'B'.
Bde halts to adjust formation etc.

0745 - Leading tps 4 Bn cross taped line 'B'.
Remaining units move to maintain formation.

NOTE :- Immediately after passing gap in perimeter, 11 and 8 Bns commence to fan out into deployed formation shown in Tracing 'B'. Five minutes has been allowed in timing this bound to permit of picking up distance by these units.
4 Bn should adjust pace to absorb this five minutes.

0840 - Leading tps 4 Bn reach SL and halt.
Remainder of units conform. During this pause, if they have not already done so, flank protective dets take up posns.

0850 (ZERO) - Leading tps 4 Bn cross SL . Rate of advance 100x per minute following barrage to objective.

0935 (Estimated) - Leading Coys 4 Bn reach objective.

11 and 8 Bns will halt deployed SOUTH of edge of Scarp and make local defensive arrangements.

8 Bn preparing for immediate exploitation following WOMBAT to W and SW.

(b) Mechanised Units

Timings prior to arrival at taped line 'B' to be arranged by unit comds.

0830 - Heads of units cross taped line 'B'.
Units will pass gap and fan out to deployed posns vide Tracing 'B'.

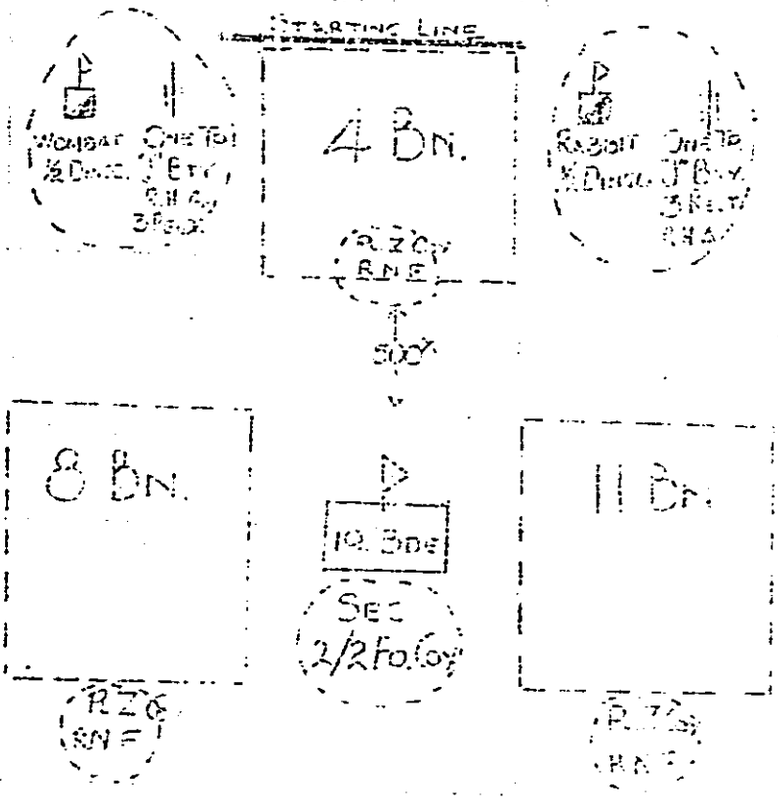
N.B.1- Tail of rear bns should clear gap by 0823 hrs.

N.B.2- Other timings to confirm to movement of fwd inf.

TRACING "B"

19 Aust Inf Bde and Units Under Comd

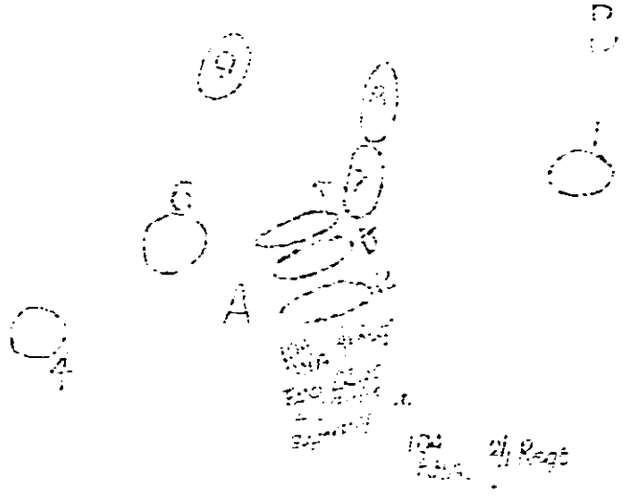
Positions On Starting Line



1" = 125.00

PHASE "2"

Ref Map 1/50000 TOBRUCH Defences 6.Jan.41



412

421

2192

ANNEXURE S.
TO 16 AUST INF BDE
O. O. 8---16 JAN 41.

0925 hrs.
20 Jan 41.

SECRET.

COPY NO. 65.....
6 Aust Div.

ARTY PLAN

Arty plan provides:-

(a) (i) Barrage on first objective from 0540 hrs, and thence a box around left brigade, the 3rd at the box being on the nearest visible hill.

(ii) Timed concentrations moving at 0545 hrs right and left from each bridgehead as the attacks proceed onwards along the axis of the road.

(iii) Timed concentrations on visible hills moving at 0715 hrs in front of the centre of Nos. 3, 4 and 5 Pls bdes respectively.

(iv) A continuous counter bty programme from 0540 hrs, the number of guns increasing progressively as other tasks are finished.

(b)

TIME	Nature of fire & target.	No. of guns.	Remarks.
	BARRAGE. 1500 yds strong.		
0540 0555-0605 0611-0615 0615 0616-0621	Opening line Line of posts 55-57. Line of posts 54-56. Lifts from 54 -56. 500 yds beyond 54-56.	8--12 guns	Opens 200 yds in front of posts 55 & 57 moves in 100 yds lifts until 400 past posts 54 & 56 then lifts 400 yds.
0540-0550 0555-0800	Posts 55 & 57. 54 & 56	6-18lb Howr	4 guns on each post for 400 yds
	CONCENTRATIONS.		Each concentration 4 guns bracket from box barr on Pass bridgehead. Lifts off post 12 & taken on posts 40, 62.
0540-0605 0606-0745	Posts 30 31 32 33 58 59 60 " 30 31 32 59 60 61 62	24-25 guns 28-30 guns	

TIME.	Nature of fire & target.	No. of guns.	REMARKS.
	Concentrations moving left in front of 2/3 Bn & 1 Tp TKs.		
0645 to 0746	Posts 50 51 52 53 Posts 42 44 45	16-25 prs	Leap frog from Posts 52,53 to 45,43 and continue this leap frogging. Rate of adv 2½ mih
	Concentrations moving Right in front of 2/1 Bn & 2 Tp TKs.		
0645 to 0841	Posts 58 60 61 63 Post 278	12-25 prs	Leapfrog from Post 58 61 to 62 65 & continue this leap frogging. Rate of adv 2½ mih.
	Concentrations moving in front of 3 4 & 5 Tps TKs & 2/2 Bn		
0700-0715	Enemy btys NE,N & NW of tank bridge head		This allows approx 15 mins from time tanks cross ditch till they approach foremost enemy bty
0715-0812	Enemy btys along route 3 Tp Tanks	24-25 prs	Concentrations move at rate 3mih
0715-0752	4 Tp Tanks	8-4.5 in guns 12-18 prs	" "
0715-0745	5 Tp Tanks	24-25 pts	" "
	Counter Bty		
0640 onwards	Selected enemy btys	12-25 prs 16-4.5 in guns 2-60 prs	No. of guns increases as other tasks are finished

ARTY IN SUPPORT FROM 1500 Hrs - 21 Jan 41.

16 Aust Inf Bde

51 Fd Regt

2/3 Fd Regt

19 Aust Inf Bde

FRSW Gp

2/1 Fd Regt
7 Med Regt
64 Med Regt, less Bty
104 RHA
(F Bty)

17 Aust Inf Bde

2/2 Fd Regt.

F.H.B.
21 Jan 41.

F/C
PA

CODE WORDS FOR USE FROM 6 AUST CAV ARMD OP "ARMA" to 6 AUST DIV

(If R/T cannot be used W/T code will be substituted)

PHASE I	R/T	W/T
2/3 Bn have crossed/Start Line	Whiskey and Soda	A
2/3 " " " Ditch	Ham and Eggs	B
2/3 " arrd on 1st Objective	Black and White	C
2/3 " " " 2nd Objective	Night and Day	D
2/1 Fd Coy have commenced work on ditch	Pick and Shovel	E
2/1 " " " completed Tasks	Gin and Bitters	F
1 and 2 Tps 7 R Tanks have crossed ditch	Moonlight & Roses	G
No. 1 Tp 7 R Tanks followed by 2/3 Bn is moving left along perimeter	Cabbages & Kings	H
No. 2 Tp 7 R Tanks followed by 2/1 Bn is moving right along perimeter	Box & Dice	I
3, 4 and 5 Tps 7 R Tanks have crossed ditch	Wine & Women	K
Tps Nos. 3, 4 and 5 7 R Tanks followed by Coys 2/2 Bn are moving NORTH	Old & Bold	L
2/6 Bn have crossed ditch and are following 2/1 Bn	Fish & Chips	M
1 MF (less Y & Z Coys have crossed ditch and are moving NORTH	Pen & Ink	N
19 Aust Inf Bde have crossed perimeter	Cat & Dog	O
" " " " " passed Start Line	Good Luck	P
" " " " " secured objective	Carlton Ale	Q
6 Aust Cav & 2/8 Bn exploiting	Beer & Skittles	R

Distribution -

Comd
G
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav (2)
Sigs (2)

BG/TG.

Reg. No.	Time of Receipt
1	

Signature

FHB/MF.

SECRET

Copy No: 12

CONFERENCE AT HQ 6 AUST DIV 30 Jan, 41.
0930 hrs, 30 JAN, 41.

Present: Comd G I, G II, AQ, AQ Designate.
CRA, CRE, OC A Sqn 1 Army Tk
Comds 16, 17 18 Aust Inf Bdes
GO 7 R Tanks
Brig Morshead

1. The COC emphasised the necessity of destroying enemy POL and supplies, and asked GO A Sqn what percents he would be [illegible] captured enemy med tanks.

COC said it was considered that a nucleus, incl 2 A/Cs, should be left out if possible, but as units had already formulated their plans and promised to be left out was a matter for discussion of Bdes. In future ops, a def. nucleus would be left out of battle.

He then asked each member present if there were any points he wished to raise, and the points raised were dealt with as follows..

2. CO 7 R Tanks said he had 17 tanks available with a possibility of 18 and that Bde. 2 or 3 Bns would each have 1 tank.

After tanks re. refitted, CO 7 R Tanks will use his discretion whether to put in a sp available to clean up any strong pts that are holding out and impeding our ops. In moving, the policy is to service tanks and move as many available as possible for the next day's ops.

3. Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde raised issue re CS programme and he was strongly that he should go with CRA and study the details of all programmes.

4. Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde said that in Phase I he was providing 1 INF Bn, two 3 pdr, one Sqn of Carriers, and one Bde of Bofors to 1 INF, and that Sp would be raised for both.

The question of comm to HQ RAF-WEST was raised and it was decided that CRAAF should provide wireless net and [illegible] to G.H.Q. (RAAF/HQ is a Carrier Sqn of [illegible])

5. [illegible] 16 Aust Inf Bde will open on Post RSV, and [illegible] Bn Gp [illegible].

6. ENGRS: CRE was instructed to make his own arrangements to get his Engrs from outside the perimeter onto the work of building crossing just WEST of Post 55.

CRE stated that special instns had been issued to 2/1 Fd Coy to search for mines beyond enemy wire between Posts 55, 57, 54, 56.

7. The GOC said the question of appointing a Military Comd TOBRUK area and detailing the Bde to continue the adv on DERNA would NOT be decided until after TOBRUK is captured.

8. The following alterations were made in CO No. 7:

Phase I: para 14 1 RNF less Y and Z Coys, with three Dregs Tps 6 Aust Cav and J Bty less 4 Tp, will pass SL at 0730 hrs and carry out the tasks shown on Trace A.

Phase II. para 27(c): For 1 RNF less X Coy read "1 RNF less Y Coy."

These alterations were noted by Comds present.

Time of Signature: 12/15 hrs.

Method of Issue: LOs & Sigs.

J.H. Berryman
Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	6
7 RTR	7
Comd	8
G	9
Q	10
Sigs 6 Aust Div	11
File	12-13
War Diary	14-15
1 Aust Corps	16

SECRET.

Copy No. 7..

19 Jan. 41.

SEAR Op. Instr. No. 9.

Ref. map TOBRUCH red overprint and O.O. No. 5.

1. For the Battle of TOBRUCH NIXE will be disposed as follows:

(a) NIXE H.Q. at present location.

(b) UBOP remains with CEHA. One Pl with a coy of CEHA in posn to protect our right flank North of rd BARDIA. Rem of UBOP in res with rem of CEHA.

(c) LSRO remains under cond ENGA and moves with them.

(d) One Pl RANT comes under cond NOWA at 0600 hrs. D - 1.

(e) After NOWA reaches its objective should Cond NOWA need more M.G. support he will ask Comd. ENGA for one or two Pls of LSRO.

(f) RANT (less one Pl) will follow in rear of ENGA after they have passed through Post 65 crossing. Comd. RANT will ascertain the dispositions of LSRO and will disp as the rear on his cond. to ensure that each of NOWA and ENGA has the equivalent of a coy under comd., regrouping Pls if necessary.

2. ENGA will cross perimeter where Engrs prepare crossing near Post 65, with C coys passing through checking pt in square 420416. Route to checking pt and from there to crossing pt will be fenced and marked with guides placed along it. Crossing pt will be fenced by petrols subject to arrangement with PIPO.

3. CEHA (less one Coy) and UBOP (less one Pl) will move by night D-1/D1 to area South of rd BARDIA as fenced by Comd CEHA.

One Coy CEHA with one Pl UBOP will remain North of rd. BARDIA disposed to cover high ground East of WADI ZEITUN including pts. 108, 114 and 117 along WADI Bank. CEHA will provide protection for this Pl. of UBOP.

DISTRIBUTION :

Copy No.	1	CEHA
	2	NOWA
	3	ENGA
	4	NIXE
	5	Comd.
	6	Sec
	7	ENID
	8	File
	9-11	War Diary
	12	Spare.

Major,
Bde. Major, SEAR.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE. S.E.C.R.E.T.

16 AUST. INF. BDE. Secret
O. O. No. 3. I.A.H. 20/11/1941

COPY NO: 15. 6 Aust Div.
19 Jan. 41.
Attachment. One Carrier Sqn.
SL Troop of 1 RNF
SL Troop of 19 Bde

Ref. Map TOBRUCH (red overprint) 1/50,000.

INFORMATION.

(1) No additional information to that contained in Int. Summaries issued.

(2) During D 1 undermentioned services are co-operating as follows:-

(a) ROYAL NAVY bombarding localities in TOBRUCH fortress NORTH of EAST WEST grid 428.

(b) 7 ARMD. DIV. will attack and destroy any enemy forces attempting to escape from TOBRUCH, carry out demonstrations supported by arty fire in E and D Sectors coincident with our attack, and exploit any opportunity to penetrate enemy defence in D and E Sector.

(c) R. A. F. will bombard certain areas in the fortress and provide Strat, Tac and Arty R during the operation.

(3) The following units will come u/c this Bde. at times and dates shown:- One Carrier Sqn

(a) Two Bren tps A Sqn 6 Aust Cav 1600 hrs D—2
(b) J Bty 3 R. H. A. (less one Tp) 1600 hrs D—2.
(c) Personnel 2/1 Fd Coy to assist in discovering booby traps from 1200 hrs D—1.
(d) 1 N. F. (less Z Coy) 1600 hrs D—2.
(e) 2/6 Bn 1600 hrs D—1.
(f) Sec 6 Aust Div Pro Coy 1600 hrs D—1.

INTENTION.

4. 16 Aust Inf Bde and tps under cond in co-operation with other British tps will capture on D 1 the objectives shown on Trace "A" appendix 1)

M E T H O D.

5. PLAN OF ATTACK

1st Phase;

(a) All timings which can be accurately laid down are shown in appendix 2.

(b) Objectives, see appendix 1.

2nd Phase.

(c) 19 Aust Inf Bde will carry out this phase whilst 16 and 17 Aust Inf Bdes consolidate objectives gained

(d) GENERAL PLAN— 1st PHASE

Before moonrise on night D—1/D 1, 2/1 Fd Coy move out and disarm booby traps and A/Tk mines SOUTH of tank ditch on a 1000 yd front in front of point of penetration. They are supported during this action by a Coy of 2/2 Bn which will also protect the laying of S. L.

At Zero on D 1 arty commences bombarding enemy posts in area of penetration and 2/3 Bn with personnel of 2/1 Fd Coy in support (latter assisting to clear A/Tk mines and blow holes in wire on NORTH SIDE of tk ditch) cross S. L.

2/3 Bn then penetrates and forms bridgehead capturing Posts 54, 55, 56, 57 and 59.

Two Tank Tps enter as soon as daylight preceding 2/1 Bn, which latter swings right down perimeter to its objective preceded by one Tp tanks, whilst the other tank Tp swings left and leads 2/2 onto its objective.

2/2 Bn preceded by three Tps of tanks now enters perimeter and one Coy following each of three tank Tps whose task is to capture enemy guns and finally establish itself on objective shown. Coy of 2/2 Bn follows left of these three tank Tps to its objective until relieved by two Bren Tps 6 Aust Car, when it will re-join its Bn.

2/6 Bn now enters perimeter and swinging right follows path of 2/1 Bn along perimeter until head of road leading N.E. which it follows to its objective.

Two Bren Tps 6 Aust Car, one Tp J Bty and 1 RNF (less Y and Z Coys) now enter perimeter and occupy objectives shown. Bren Tps 6 Aust Car relieve Coy 2/2 Bn. This force u/c Lord 1 RNF.

At Z + 130 2/7 Bn enters perimeter near Post 67 and follows path of 2/1 Bn which it relieves, allowing the latter to move F.U.P. to area shown in front of ground held by Sqn 6 Aust Car and 1 RNF.

This completes 1st Phase. During all this Phase the arty support the operation by concentrations and counter Bty fire.

6. R O U T E S.

Routes to Assembly Area and from it to S.L. are shown in appendix 1. T.C.Ps. are shown and routes will also be clearly marked as described in appendix 1.

Area known for the operation as BOND STREET runs in an E.S.E. direction through the Assembly Area.

7. ASSEMBLY AREA. See appendix 1. Maximum of transport to enter A.A. before Z. No tracked vehicles to approach within 4000 yds of S.L. before Z.

8. F. U. P. AND S. L. See appendix 1.

9. T A N K S.

7 S.T.R., which is co-operating in the attack, will operate in accordance with appendices 3 and 4.

10. E N G S.

(a) 2/1 Fd Coy will disarm booby traps and A/Tk mines SOUTH of tank ditch before moonrise night D—1/D 1.

(b) Personnel 2/1 Fd Coy will move fwd in support of 2/3 Bn and blow gaps in wire and clear A/Tk mines NORTH of tank ditch. They will also clear FIVE lanes in the perimeter for tanks and T.C.

N G S.(cont'd)

(c) 2/8 Fd Coy (Sect and Sect) will follow 2/6 Bn.

T A S K S: To make and maintain crossings and clear A/Tk mines.

11. BOOBY TRAPS.

Although Engrs discover booby traps for Tps to enter perimeter, all ranks are to be warned that they may encounter such traps inside perimeter and units will arrange for personnel with knowledge of method of disarming these traps to be distributed to the best advantage

12. A R T Y.

Arty will support the attack as shown in appendix 3.

F. O. Os. will report on night D—1/D 1 to units for 1st Phase as follows:-

2/3 Bn	—one from	104 R. . A.
2/1 Bn	" "	51 Fd Regt.
2/2 Bn (Rt Coy)	" "	51 Fd Regt.
2/2 Bn (centre Coy)	" "	2/3 Fd Regt.
2/2 Bn (left Coy)	" "	2/1 Fd Regt.
2/6 Bn	" "	2/2 Fd Regt.
2/7 Bn	" "	2/2 Fd Regt.

F. O. Os. will have call on one Tp [illegible] Z + 65.

13. C A V.

Two Tps A Sqn 7 Aust Cav will operate as shown in appendices 1 and 2, and will come u/c 1 INF at 1[illegible]0 hrs D—1.

14. DIRECTION.

Bearing of approach from East of escarpment on EAST—WEST grid 412 to A. A. and from latter to centre of B. H. and the break through is 360°.

15. CONCENTRATION AREAS NIGHT D—1/D 1.

See appendix 1.

Except for units already in these areas, no movement into them will be made until after dark night D—1/D 1.

Movement fwd from these areas will be so timed to permit of a wait of 15 minutes only in A. A.

16. M. G. Gs.

One pl Coy 1 B. M. F. in support of each Bn from a 1000 yds D—1.

Coy H. Q. move immediately in rear of Bde H. Q. prior to and during the attack.

17. A/TK GUNS. (a) One pl 13 Aust A. T. Coy will support each of 2/1, 2/2 and 2/3 Bns. Pl Comds will report to Comds units to which allotted by 1000 hrs D—1.

(b) One Tp 3 Bty 3 RHA will come u/c 1 INF at 0800 hrs D—1.

(c) 3 Bty 3 RHA (less one Tps) will remain in Bde Res and move in rear of Adv Bde H.Q. and on entering perimeter will be located at Post 33.

18. PATROLLING AND PROTECTION OF S. L.

2/2 Bn will detail one Coy to report to B. M. at centre of F. U. P. at 2200 hrs D—1 for protection of S. L. and support of 2/1 Fd Coy whilst latter disarms booby traps. B. M. will order disposition of this Coy.

This Coy will contact NO MAN'S LAND until 2/3 Bn advances through it, when it will remain in area and re-join its own unit when latter passes through into the perimeter.

19. PROTECTION OF ASSEMBLY AREA.

2/3 Bn will arrange protection of A. A. until it moves fwd of it, when each unit in turn will be responsible for its protection.

ADMINISTRATION.

20. Adm Instns are issued separately in 16 Aust Inf Bde Adm Instr of 19 Jan '41.

INTERCOMMUNICATION.

21; (a) Rear Bde H;Q. moves to "B" Echelon area at 1900 hrs night D—1 under arrangements made by B. T. C.

(b) Adv Bde H.Q. closes present location 1900 hrs and opens same hr on M. M. R. rd in centre of A. A. It will move fwd in rear of 2/1 Bn and be located at Post 57.

22. PASSWORD NIGHT D—1/D 1.

"K A N G A R O O".

23. DISTINGUISHING MARKS.

All ranks 2/3 Bn will wear a white distinguishing mark on their backs.

24. BDE SIG ARTERY.

will follow path of Adv Bde H. Q.

25. BN AND COY H.Q.

will be marked as follows:-

(a) Bn H.Q.—small notice board with H.Q. and unit No. (H.Q. 55 if H.Q. 2/1 Bn)

(b) Coy H.Q.—small notice board with A 57 (if H.Q. "A" Coy 2/3 Bn)

When on the move these signs will be carried by a soldier, but in a conspicuous manner with H.Q. under the arm. When H.Q. halted the notice will be placed on the ground.

26. AIR RECOGNITION SIGNS.

WHITE CROSSES 6' by 12' will be displayed at H.Q. of leading Coys when halted to indicate to the air the posn reached by fwd tps.

27. SYNCHRONISATION OF TIME.

B. B. C. time will apply and will be obtained from this H.Q. at 1200 and 1600 hrs D—1.

28. ADV H.Q. 17 AUST INF BDE will remain present location until 2/6 and 2/7 Bns have captured their objectives when they will move to vicinity of Post R 75.

29. POSTPONEMENT.

In the event of the operation having to be postponed the code word ABSALOM will be signalled, followed by the number of hrs by which this operation is put off.

30. CAPITULATION.

In the event of a general capitulation of the garrison of TCBRUCH the word S T O P will be signalled. On receipt of this message all firing will cease.

31. CAPTURED TANKS.

If captured tanks are used by us they will fly either an Aust Ensign or a khaki pennant and will have 2' high kangaroos painted on sides of hull and turret.

A C K.

J. C. Campbell

.....Major,

A/ B. M. 16 Aust. Inf. Bde.

ISSUED BY.....AT.....HRS.

D I S T R I B U T I O N.

See next page.

D I S T R I B U T I O N—L I S T:

COPY	NO.	1	2/1 BN.
"	"	2	2/2 BN.
"	"	3	2/3 BN.
"	"	4	16 AUST. A/TK. COY.
"	"	5	A. SQN. 6 AUST. CAV.
"	"	6	1 TP. "J" BTY.
"	"	7	7 R. T. R.
"	"	8	1 H. F.
"	"	9	2/6 BN.
"	"	10	6 AUST. DIV. PRO. COY.
"	"	11	19 AUST. INF. BDE.
"	"	12	17 AUST. INF. BDE.
"	"	13	7 ARMD. DIV.
"	"	14	2 R. T. BN.
"	"	15	6 AUST. DIV.
"	"	16	BDE. COMDR.
"	"	17	B. M.
"	"	18	S. C.
COPIES	"	19—22	L. Os. (BDE).
"	"	23—24	F I L E.
"	"	25—26	WAR DIARY.

——————oOo——————

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

SECRET.

APPENDIX 2.

COPY NO.....

Issued in conjunction with 16 Aust. Inf.Bde. 19 Jan. '41.

C. O. No. 3——19 Jan.'41.

HOUR.	HAPPENING.
	(NOTE: F. U. P. front edge of A. A.)
Z—70	2/3 Bn.and 2/1 Fd. Coy. arrive A. A.
Z—55	2/3 Bn. and 2/1 Fd. Coy. depart F. U. P.
Z—25	2/1 Bn. arrive A. A.
Z—10	2/1 Bn. depart F. U. P.
Z—10	2/2 Bn. arrive A. A.
Z	2/3 Bn. and 2/1 Fd. Coy. cross S. L. ✓
Z + 5	(a) 2/2 Bn. depart F. U. P. (b) 2/6 Bn. arrive A. A.
Z + 20	2/6 Bn. depart F. U. P.
Z + 25	Posts 55 and 57 attacked by 2/3 Bn. ✓
Z + 27	1 and 2 Tps TKs leave F. U. P.
Z + 40	2/3 Bn. attack posts 54, 56 and exploit to 58. ✓
Z + 42	3, 4 and 5 Tps TKs leave F. U. P.
Z + 45	2/1 Bn. cross S. L. ✓
Z + 50	1 and 2 Tps TKs cross S. L. ✓
Z + 60	(a) 2/1 Fd. Coy. completes clearance of 5 Tank lanes. ✓ (b) 2/2 Bn. cross S. L. ✓ (c) R.H. F. (less Y and Z Coys), Cav. Sqn. and Tp "J" Bty. arrive A. A.
Z + 65	1 and 2 Tps cross ditch. ✓
Z + 70	3, 4 and 5 Tps cross S. L. ✓
Z + 75	(a) 2/6 Bn. followed by 2/3 Fd. Coy. (less one sec) cross S.L. ✓ move through gap and follow 2/1 Bn. to post 62, then up rd N. L. to its objective. (b) R.H. F. (less Y and Z Coys.) Cav. Sqn. and Tps "J" Bty. depart F. U. P.
Z + 80	3, 4 and 5 Tps cross ditch. ✓
Z + ~~95~~ 110 ✓	R.H. F. (less Y and Z Coys.), Cav. Sqn. and Tp "J" Bty. pass S. L.
Z + ~~120~~ 130 ✓	19 Bde. cross S. L.
Z + 180	2/7 Bn. moves into perimeter and swinging right take over 2/1 Bn.

APPENDIX "I".

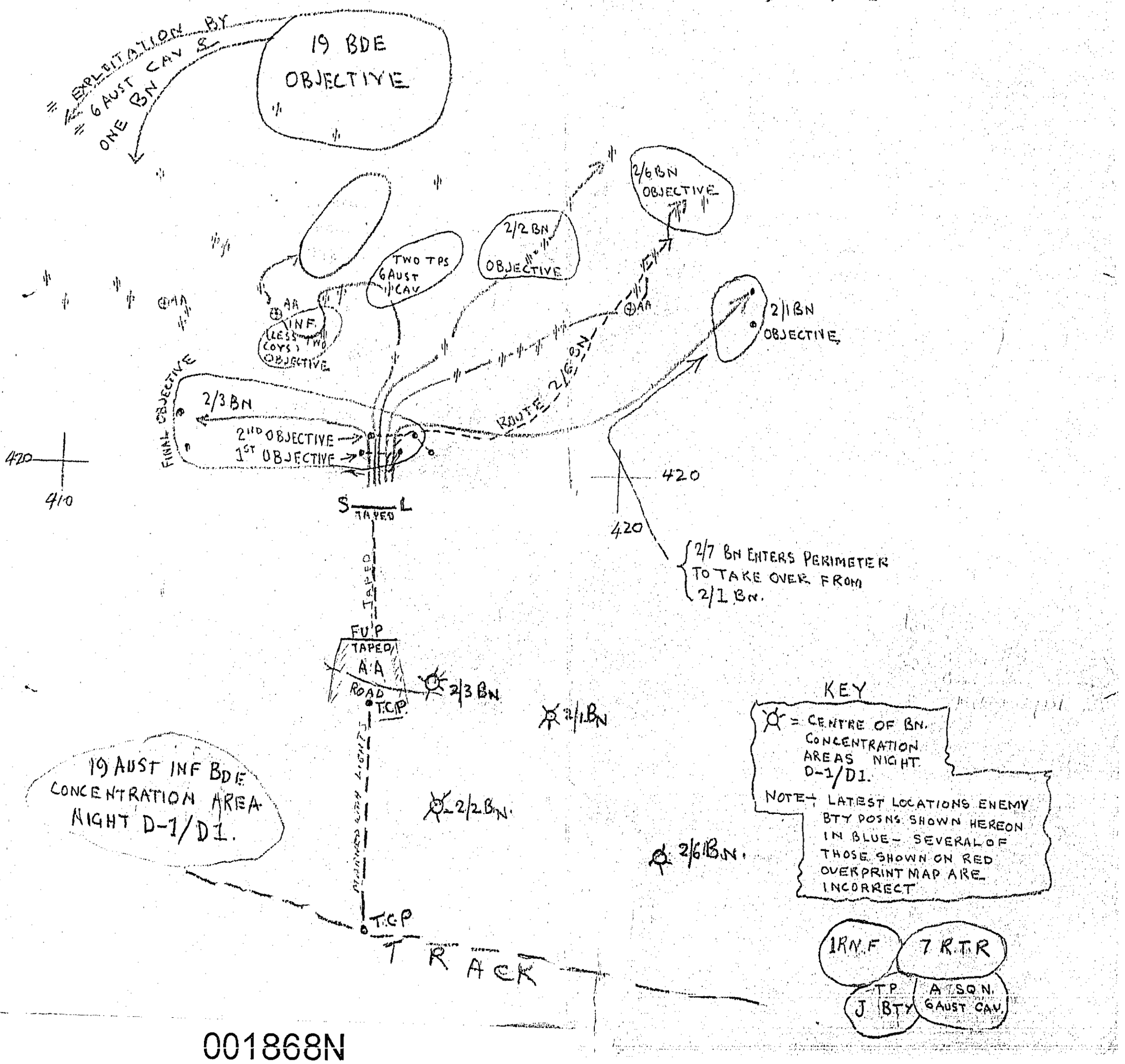
TRACE "A"

ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH 16 AUST. INF. BDE. O.O. N° 3 OF 15 JAN. 41

SECRET

COPY NO

TO BE SUPERIMPOSED ON MAP TOBRUK (RED OVERPRINT) 1:50,000



001868N

G.S.O. 1

SIGS 6 AUST DIV.

Ref Map: TOBRUCH 1/50,000 (Red Overprint) S.O. No. 2

INFORMATION. Copy No. 9... 19 Jan 41.

1. Tactical: 6 Aust Div are to attack and capture the SE Sectors of the Tobruch defences on D1 day. The attack is to be carried out in two phases. 16 Aust Inf Bde (plus 2/6 Bn) and 7 R Tanks will carry out Phase 1. The leading Bn (2/3) will cross the SL at 0540 hrs. HQ 6 Aust Div remains present location. Adv HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde is moving via assembly area at square 415419, and is opening at Post R54 after the fwd bns have captured their objectives. Adv HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde remains present location until after 2/6 and 2/7 bns have captured their objectives when they are moving to vicinity Post R75. 19 Aust Inf Bde are moving from present location during darkness night D-1/D1 into the area 410510, 414415, 414413, 410413. Route: Cross the escarpment by a track in the vicinity 424410 then along track which runs parallel to and NORTH of escarpment. A Sqn 6 Aust Cav are moving during darkness night D-2/D-1 into area SOUTHERN half Square 426411. 7 R Tanks are moving into area immediately NORTH of A Sqn 6 Aust Cav during darkness D-2/D-1.

2. Technical:

(a) Tac R: Three sorties 0700, 0930 and 1200 hrs. Frequency 2750 Kcs.

(b) Arty R: Two sorties at call CRA from 0730 hrs.

(c) A Sqn 6 Aust Cav are providing two universal carriers to act as Div OPs in R/T comm with 6 Aust Div - Code name ARMA.

INTENTION.

3. Sigs 6 Aust Div will provide and maintain comms as shown in Sig Diagram No. 5.

METHOD.

4 (a) W/T: Continuous watch will be maintained on all groups as from 0540 hrs D1. Calls will NOT be exchanged on JC group before that hour.

(b) Message dropping stations will be established with calls as under:-

6 Aust Div SM
16 Aust Inf Bde - SS
19 Aust Inf Bde - EC

(c) Lines: The following lines will be laid:-

(i) The present line to 16 Inf Bde will be extended along the route taken by Bde HQ to assembly area. The route will turn NORTH at about 41454128, where a Sig Centre will be established by D Sec.

(ii) The 19 Inf Bde are moving along the same route as 16 Inf Bde. A line will be laid from the Sig Centre at 41454128 to 19 Inf Bde HQ.

(iii) Three pairs will be laid parallel to the BARDIA [illegible] as far forward as possible prior to D1. These circuits will be extended to the HQs established by 16, 17 and 19 Inf Bde on attaining their objectives. Times and locations will be as ordered by [illegible]

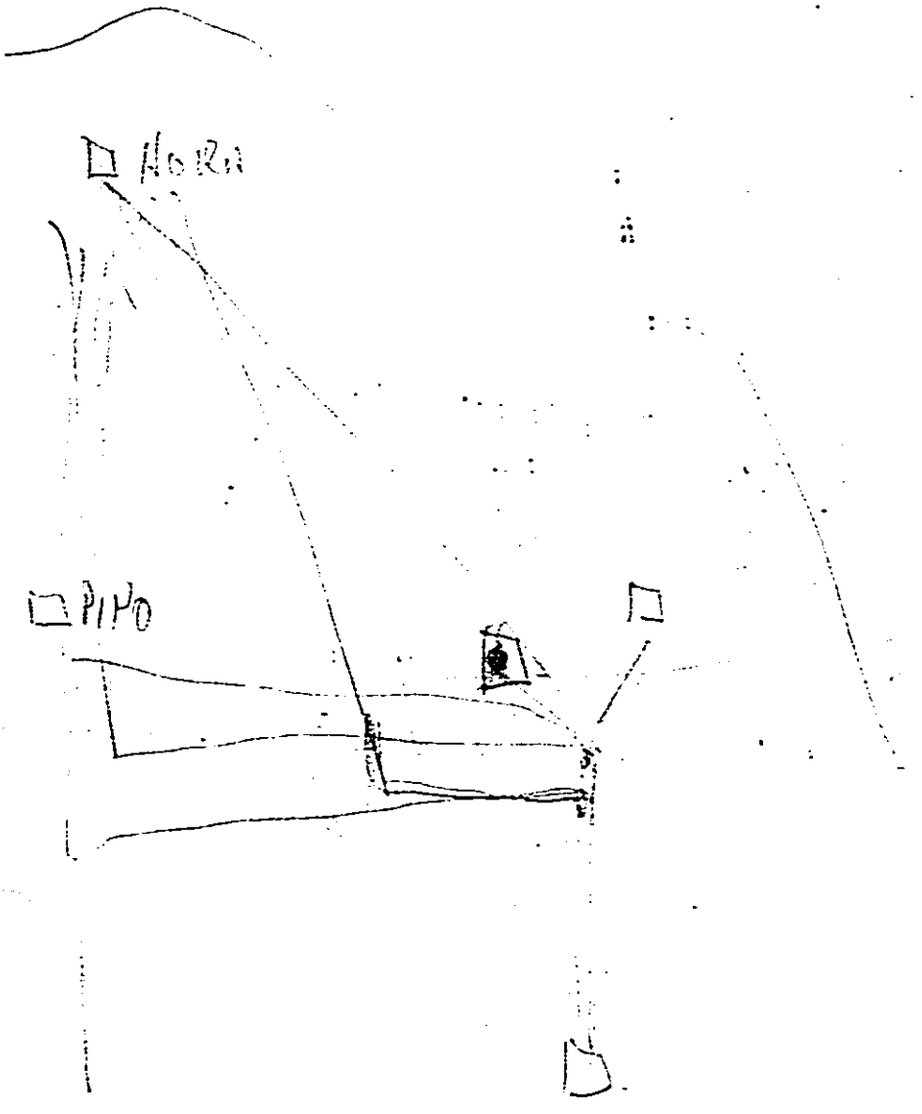
ADM.

5. Nil.

ACK.

S.J. Smith Capt.
Adjt Sigs 6 Aust Div.

Issued at 0530 hrs.


Nora
Pino

For GSO.1.

This diagram has been amended to 1500 hrs. 20 Jan 41

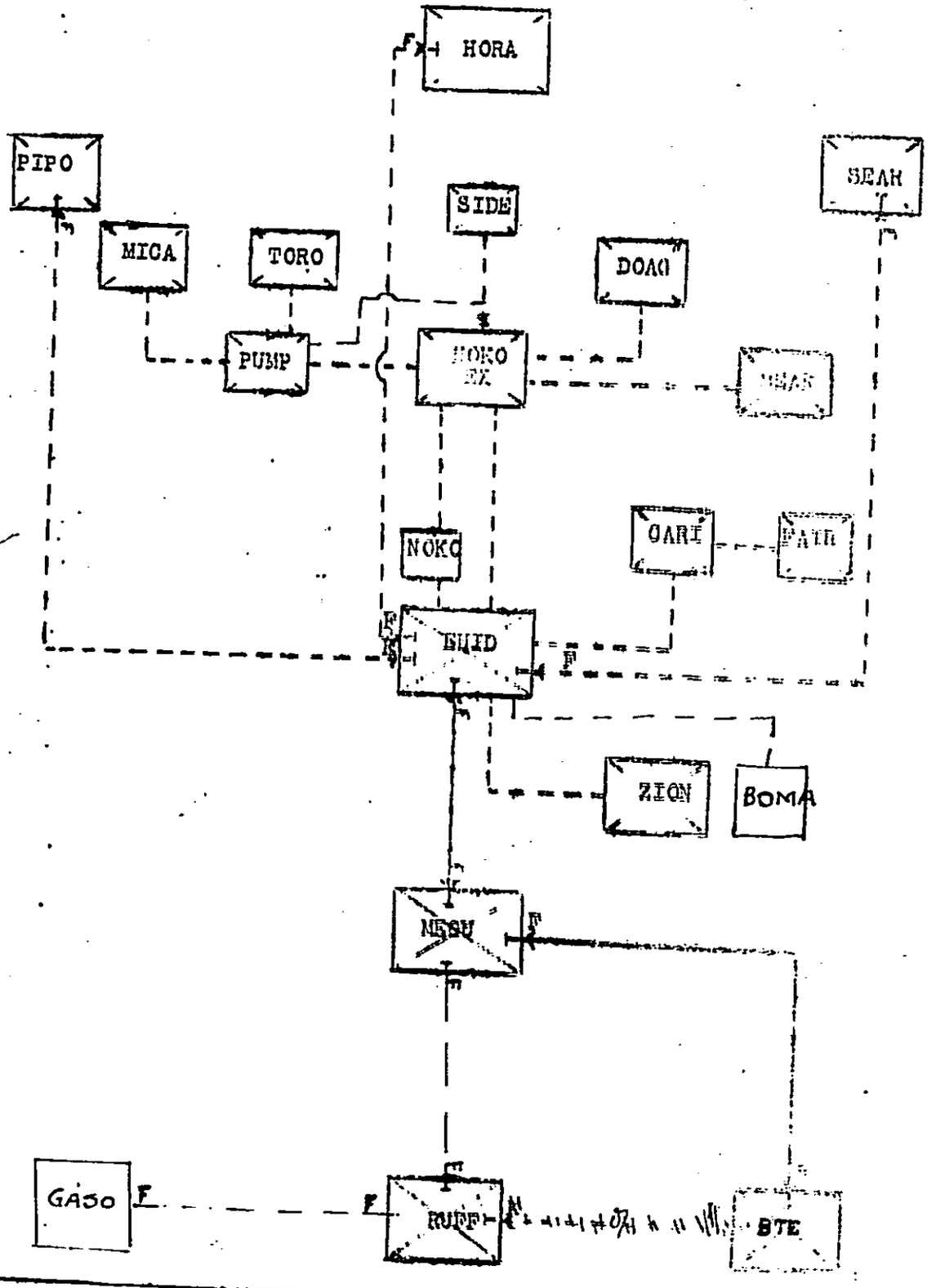
ENID.

SECRET.

Coms to be established for the Capture of TOBRUCH.

Diagram No. 5

Copy No. 9.....

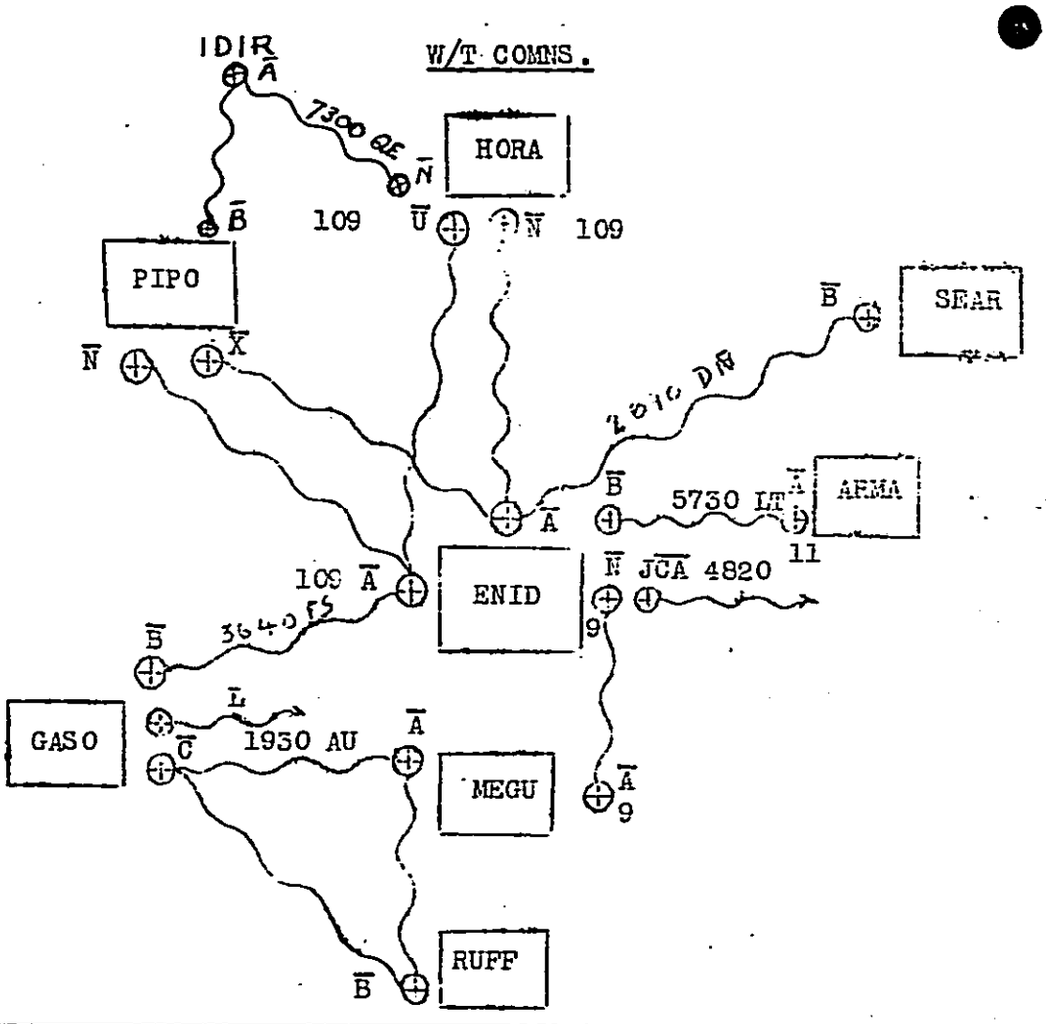


W/T DIAGRAM ON REVERSE.
ISSUED AT 2055HRS 19 JAN 41.

Capt.
ADJT

Amended to 1505 hrs.

For Wireless information please see on BACK



NOTES.

W/T

1. FS Group: N and U listening on 3640. May also transmit urgent messages to ENID or GASO (or formations of GASO if they answer).
   Calls:-
   TITI - C IDEK - A
   MILO - O SLIM - G

2. GASO has set marked L listening on DN gp (2890 Kcs).

3. JCA listening on 4820 Kcs. The following gp will be netted on this frequency:-
   DOAG - B CARI - J SIDE - U
   BEAK - N TORO - P
   PUMP - X FAIR - C

4. Continuous watch will be maintained on all groups as from 0540 hrs, D1. Calls will NOT be exchanged on the JC group before that hour.

5. Two carriers will act as armoured OPs reporting by a pre-arranged code by R/T on the LT link (5730 Kcs). If R/T NOT readable strength, letter-code will be used on W/T.

DRLS.

6. 0630 hrs; 0800 hrs; thence 2-hourly to 1600 hrs; subsequently as required. DRLS routes will be altered whilst HQs are moving or to clear urgent traffic.

For GSO 1. in reply to verbal query.

SECRET.

Comn to ARMA.

1. Two sets at ENID and two at ARMA. One channel only to be provided.
Sets will be netted at 1600 hrs and again at 1800 hrs 20 Jan. At conclusion of netting at 1800 hrs sets will close until 0540 hrs 21 Jan when comn will be reestablished and calls exchanged.

2. Set at ENID will remain on continuous listening watch to receive reports from ARMA.

3. An R/T code and a W/T code as issued by G has been discussed and understood by reps of Sigs and G Aust Cav.

4. Frequency - 5730 KT.

[signature]
Major.
Signals.
20 Jan 41.

W/T Comn has now been arranged between 6 Aust Cav (ASqn). and 16 & 19 Aust Inf Bdes.

Sigs to report on Comn at 0540 hrs
Men Lowly & G2
20 Jan.

6 Aust Div

R.A.A. 6 AUST. DIV. — SECRET

NOTES ON CONFERENCE 0930 hrs — JAN 18 '41.

Copy No. 24

1. PRESENT: B.R.A. XIII Corps, C.R.A., C.Os 104 RHA., J BTY RHA., 2/1 Fd. Regt., 2/2 Fd. Regt., 7 Med.Regt., Cmd.FROW Gp., 51 Fd. Regt. RA., B.M. RA., O.C. No.2 Coy 6 Aust Div Signals.

2. The G.O.C., addressed the Conference.

3. D1 was announced.

4. The general plan was explained by C.R.A. 7 Armd.Div., to demonstrate on WESTERN side of perimeter and engage all batteries. Naval bombardment in the WEST and CENTRE areas during D-2 to D1 days. R.A.F. to co-operate with bombardments and reccos.

5. The Arty. plan was explained in detail.
(a) Phase 1.
16 Aust. Inf. Bde with one Bn., 17 Aust Inf Bde plus 5 tps of "I" tanks with two Coys of RNF.

(b) Phase 2.
19 Aust Inf Bde will pass through and seize the MAHMOUD feature.

(c) Zero hour 0540 hrs.

(d) Posts to be attacked 55, 57, 54 and 56. Various timings were given and noted by C.Os.
It was pointed out that C.B. would commence at zero and continue throughout.
At Z plus 65 tanks cross the ditch. Details of their movements were given.

A general forecast of the second day's operations was given.

6. The question ofF.O.Os was stressed. F.O.Os were ordered to report as under:-

Phase 1.	2/3 Bn (A)	one from 104 RHA
	2/1 Bn (B)	" " 51 Regt.
	2/2 Bn (C)	RIght Coy, one from 51 Fd Regt.
	" "	Centre Coy " " 2/3 Fd Regt.
	" "	Left Coy " " 2/1 Fd Regt.
	2/6 Bn (D)	one from 2/2 Fd Regt
	2/7 Bn (E)	" " 2/2 " "
Phase 2.	Right Bn	one from 2/1 Fd Regt
	Centre Bn	" " 104 RHA
	Left Bn	" " F Bty.

19 Inf. Bde

Orders were issued that F.O.Os would report to their respective Bns on D-1 night and to have call on one tp each from Z plus 65. Instructions were given that O.P.Os would push forward to the perimeter for observation. During timed programmes B.Cs only may take guns off it (other than tps at call of F.O.Os) and then only in emergency to deal with counter attacks or hostile batteries holding up the attack.

7. Forecast O.O. No.3 was discussed and orders issued that it be put into effect subject to the following alterations:-
S.P. and route for the move were altered. All C.Os were shown the alterations on the map. Times to clear S.P. were made plus 30 mins.

Med orders file

51 Fd Regt was ordered to move to a new position, already chosen, on D-2 night (one bty only to move). They are to retain old Wagon Line area. They were instructed to have all survey and target data available for one bty of 2/3 Fd. Regt who are to occupy their vacant battery position on D-1 day. 2/3 Fd. Regt to use 104 RHA vacated Wagon Lines.

2/2 Fd. Regt were ordered to put four guns into 104 RHA vacated positions on D-2 night and with the aid of flashes and gun fire arrange a deception programme for D-2 night. Those guns to return to battle positions on D-1 night.

The Route and "hideout" area of "I" tanks to be occupied on D-2 night, vicinity of BIR BENT EL ARAG.

Route from "hideout" area to be followed on D-1 night was pointed out on the map.

8. Registration: All were informed that there could be no registration on new positions. Instructions were issued that full percentage of smoke was to be carried in echelons.

ACK. - 0371 - 18Jan40-1700

Time of Signature 1540 hrs

Method of issue, D.Rs and L.Os

George O'Brien

Major

B.M. R.A. 6 AUST. DIV.

DISTRIBUTION:

104 RHA	Copy No.	1
2/1 Fd Regt	" "	2
2/2 Fd. Regt.	" "	3
2/3 Fd. Regt.	" "	4
51 Fd. Regt.	" "	5
7 Med. Regt.	" "	6
PBty RHA	" "	7
64 Med Regt	" "	8
16 Aust Inf Bde	" "	9
17 " " "	" "	10
19 " " "	" "	11
C.R.A. 6 Aust Div	" "	12
Cmdr. Frow Gp	" "	13
" Crom.Gp	" "	14
B.M. R.A.	" "	15
S.C. R.A.A.	" "	16
C.B.O.	" "	17
C.R.A. 7 Armd Div	" "	18
C.R.A. 7 Aust Div	" "	19
B.R.A. XIII Corps	" "	20
File	" "	21
War Diary	" "	22-23
6 Aust Div	" "	24
1 Aust Corps	" "	25

Did Sigs get a copy?

2 pen marked out

In conjunction with Div Sigs

R.A.A. 6 AUST DIV.

FORECAST O.O. No.3

SECRET

Copy No. 24

15 Jan '41.

Ref Map: 1:50,000 Composite TOBRUCH sheet of 2/1/41
Overprint of 6/1/41.

INFORMATION

1. (a) Enemy: vide 6 Aust Div Intelligence Summaries 6,7,8,9 & 10. Enemy Order of Battle is shown with Intelligence Summary No.9.

(b) Own Tps: 19 Aust Inf Bde are in contact with the enemy from the sea to incl. post R19 sq 419420. 16 Aust Inf Bde are patrolling on the left of 19 Aust Inf Bde EAST of the TOBRUCH-EL ADEM rd. 17 Aust Inf Bde will relieve 19 Aust Inf Bde on the night 15/16 Jan. It is anticipated that 2/3 Fd Regt and 64 Med Regt less one bty will be available by D-2 day. These units will come into action from rear bivouac areas in accordance with special instructions to be issued separately.

6 Aust Div will attack TOBRUCH at a time and from a direction to be notified later.

The following grouping of Arty units under command C.R.A. 6 Aust Div will take effect as from today:
Gp.1 - Under direct control
J Bty RHA
2/1 Fd Regt
51 Fd Regt

FROW Gp.- Command Lt/Col J.H. Frowen RA.
F Bty RHA
104 RHA
7 Med Regt
64 Med Regt less one Bty.

CREM Gp.- Command Lt/Col W. Cremor.
2/2 Fd Regt
2/3 Fd Regt

INTENTION

2. All Arty will support the attack on TOBRUCH.

METHOD

3. General.

(i) It is probable that 104 RHA, 2/1 Fd Regt and 7 Med Regt will be moved from their present positions to an area SOUTH of that portion of the perimeter. The move to Battle Positions will be in two phases.

Phase 1. The move of guns and tractors to Battle Wagon Lines and of other transport to "hideout" areas SOUTHEAST of Battle Positions on D-2 night.

Phase 2. The occupation of Battle Positions on D-1 night.

(ii) All technical preparations of positions and some dumping of ammn will be completed by D-2 night.

4. Phase 1

(i) Regtl "hideouts" as set out on attached Trace "A" These areas will recce forthwith and units will make their own arrangements for guides.

(ii) Move on D-2 night of 104 RHA, 2/1 Fd Regt and 7 Med Regt.
S.P.- Track junc at 4292 4202.
Last vehicle will pass S.P.:- 104 RHA 2000 hrs.
7 Med Regt 2130 hrs.
2/1 Fd Regt 2230 hrs
NO move of any vehicle before 1830 hrs.

(iii) Routes: For 7 Med and 2/1 Fd Regts - present position to S.P. via dirt-track to "hideout" areas. Unit guides to meet units on dirt-track under unit arrangements. 104 RHA as per special instructions.

All vehicles will move from present positions on D-2 night. There must be a minimum of movement in "hideout" areas and Battle Wagon Line Areas. Dispersion at least 300 yds between vehicles. NO fires - Primus cooking only.

5. Phase 2.
(i) Gun areas - As per attached Trace "A"

(ii) O.P. areas- All units NORTH of respective Gun Areas. NO detailed recce of O.P. areas before dusk. D-1 day.

(iii) Wagon Line Areas - As per attached Trace "A".

6. (i) 51 Fd Regt may be required to send detached troops to posns at present occupied by 104 RHA on D-2 night and D-1 day, returning to Battle Positions on D-1 night.

(ii) 2/2 Fd Regt may be required to move detached troops to posns previously occupied by 2/1 Fd Regt on D-2 night, returning to Battle Positions on D-1 night.

Subject to above Battle Positions, Wagon Lines and O.Ps for 51 Fd Regt and 2/2 Fd Regt as at present

7. F.O.Os - Orders for F.O.Os will be issued later.

8. Survey - Survey Tp. RA will carry survey into the gun areas mentioned above. Accuracy fix 10m. Orientation 02'. BP information will be issued direct to units. Troop directors and pivot guns will be fixed and oriented forthwith. Data to be forwarded to this H.Q. for checking as soon as obtained.

8. Meteor.- In addition to daily meteors a special meteor will be issued two hrs before timed programmes commence.

10. Zero Lines and Zones of fire:

UNIT	Bg of ZL	Zone R&L of ZL
F Battery	25°	45° R&L of ZL
104 RHA	360°	45° " "
2/1 Fd Regt	350°	45° " "
2/2 Fd Regt	as at present	
7 Med Regt	355°	45° " "
51 Fd Regt	320°	45° " "

Zero Lines and Zones for 2/3 Fd Regt & 64 Regt will be issued later.

11. Dumping: (i) Ammn will be dumped at the following points :

A.P.	Map Ref	To be used by
1	Pt 92 Sq.4204-10	2/1 Fd Regt
2.	near Pt 99 Sq.416-11	7 Med Regt
3.	4130 -129	F Bty & 104 RHA

Units will provide parties to receive, sort, stack, camouflage and issue ammn in accordance with instructions to be issued separately.

Amendment 16/1/41 (ii) Dumping for 51 Fd Regt and 2/2 Fd Regt will be at Battle Posns. Separate instructions will be issued later.

12. Traffic: (i) Vehicles will NOT at night move at a pace exceeding 5 mph.
(ii) During daylight there will be NO movement of vehicles in "hideout" areas.
(iii) NOT more than two vehicles per Regt may move in new gun areas at any one time during technical preparations of positions.

ADMIN
13. Further admin instructions will be issued later.

INTERCOM
14. Synchronisation - Synchronisation will take place at 0900 hrs and 1600 hrs daily. Units will arrange for its reception and distribution daily. On D-1 night units will send an Officer with two watches to this H.Q. at a time to be notified later.

An R/T set opened at this H.Q at 1400 hrs 13 Jan on frequency 4820 kc.

One set near each RHQ will be on this frequency and will exchange calls every two hours on the even hour. At a time to be notified later, watch on all sets will be continuous.

Unit call signs are: H.Q. R.A.A. JCA
IC4 RHA P
2/2 Fd Regt C
7 Med Regt X
51 Fd Regt H
2/1 Fd Regt B

In the event of line failure R/T link will open at once. Separate Arty comms will be completed by 15 Jan. Units are responsible for maintaining comms rearwards as far as H.Q. R.A.A exchange.

A signal layout diagram is issued as Appx 1 to this order.

Wiring of new positions except O.P. lines will be commenced forthwith.

ACK. Acks 1538 14 Jan 15 Jan 44

George O'Brien Maj.
B.M. R.A. 6 Aust Div.

Time of Signature 1330 hrs.
Method of Issue - D.Rs and L.Os

Distribution:

	Copy NO.
IC4 RHA	1
2/1 Fd Regt	2
2/2 " "	3
2/3 " "	4
51 Fd Regt	5
7 Med Regt	6
P Bty RHA	7
64 Med Regt	8
16 Aust Inf Bde	9
17 " " "	10
19 " " "	11
C.R.A. 6 Aust Div	12
Cmd Prow Gp.	13
Cmd Crom Gp.	14
B.M. RA	15
S.C. RA	16
C.B.O.	17
C.R.A. 7 Armd Div	18
C.R.A. 7 Aust Div.	19
B.R.A. XIII Corps	20
File	21
War Diary	22-23
6 Aust Div.	24
1 Aust Corps.	25

APPENDIX I

SECRET

Copy No 24

15.1.41

SIGNAL LAYOUT ISSUED WITH F.O.O. No3

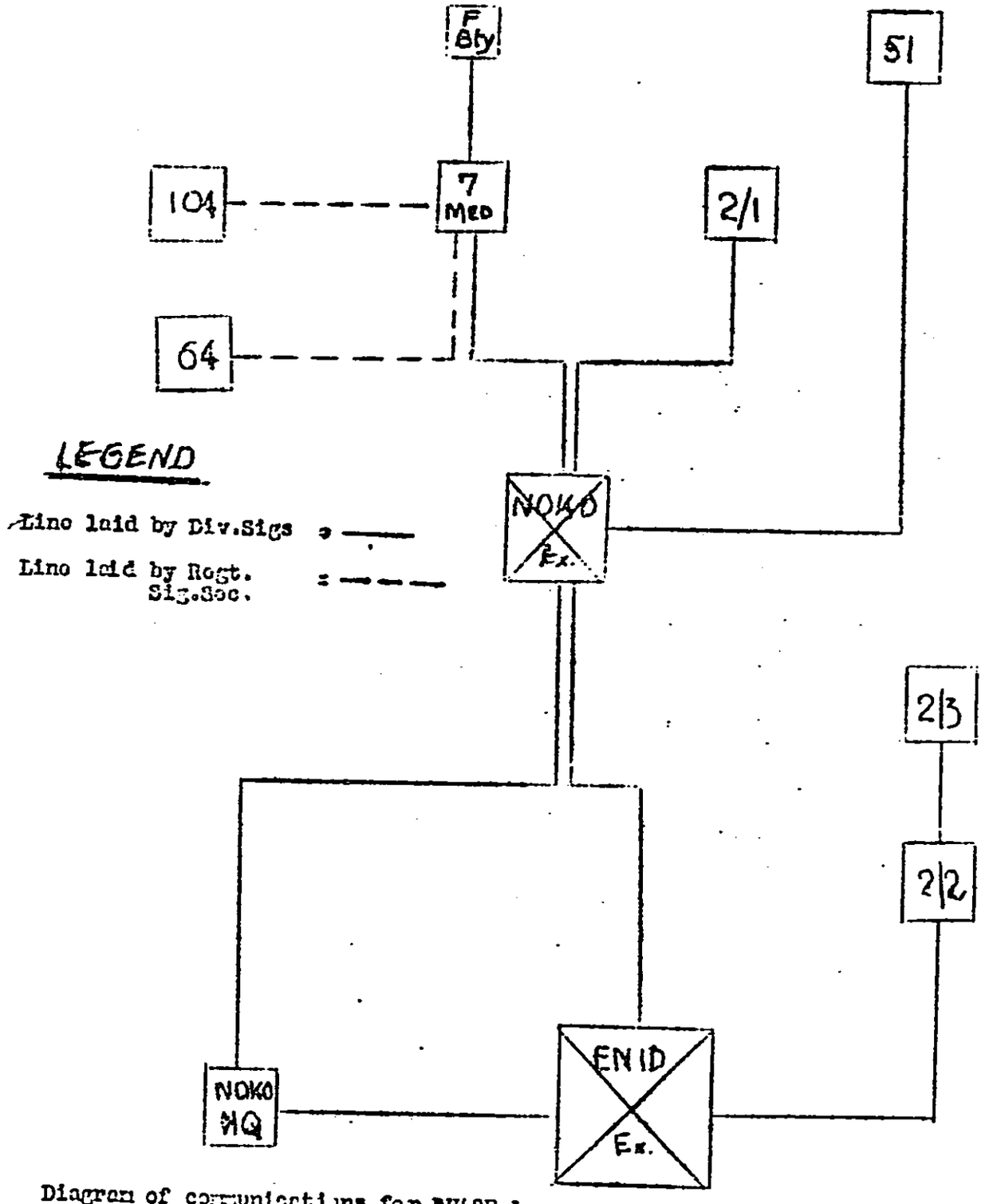
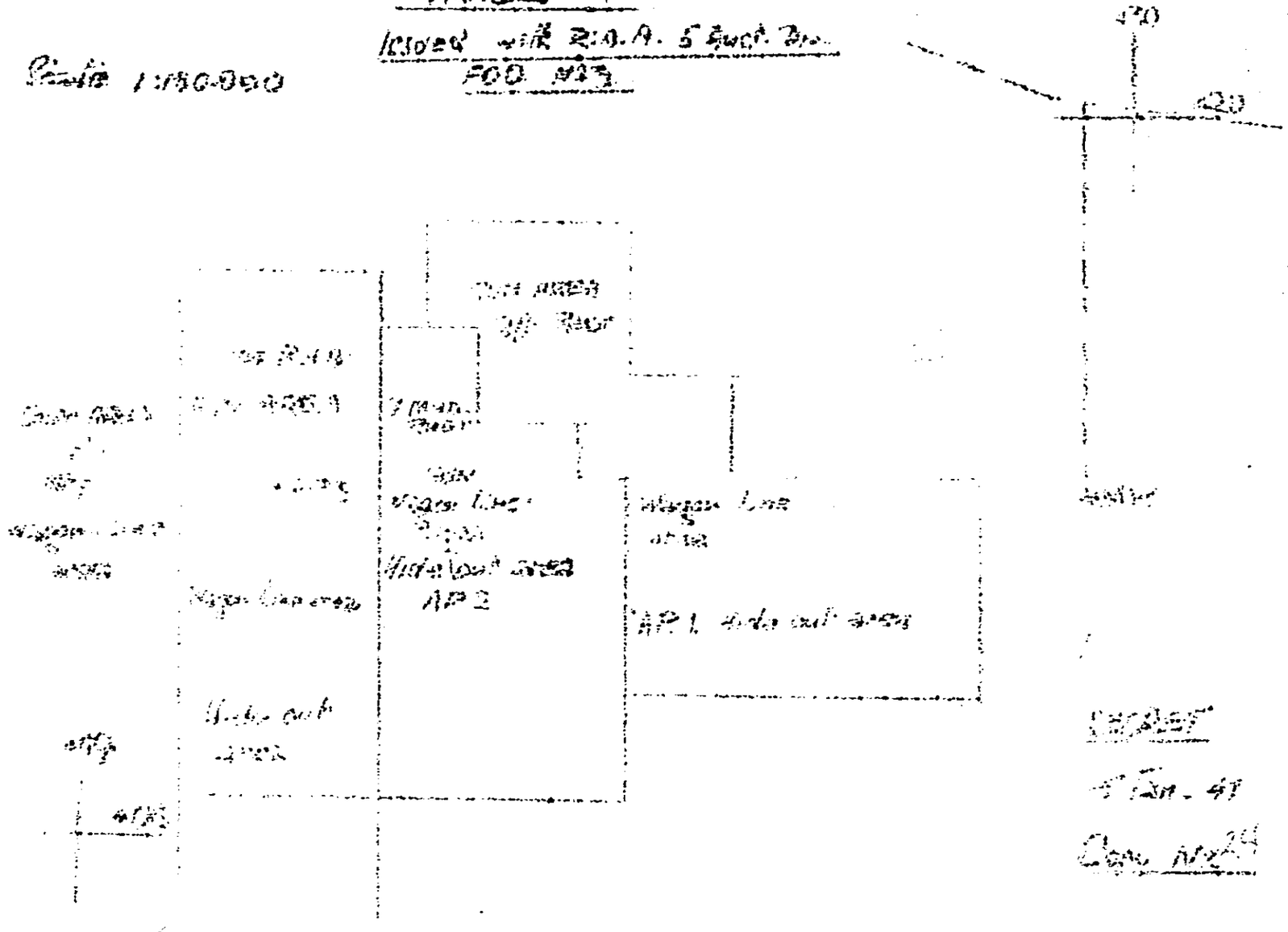


Diagram of communications for PHASE 1.
No diagram can yet be issued for PHASE 2., but it is anticipated that the line to 51 will be extended and at the end of PHASE 2 HQ RAA exch. and 7 Fd Exch. will also move forward.

TRACE A

Scale 1:50,000



ENID

1970

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE

SECRET

H.Q., R.A.A.
6 AUST. DIV.
In the Field
16 JAN. '41.

Subject: AMENDMENT F.O.O. No. 3

PARA. 11

sub-para (ii):

For 2/1 Fd. Regt., read 2/2 Fd. Regt.

(sgd) George O'Brien Major
B.M. R.A. 6 AUST. DIV.

DISTRIBUTION:

As per F.O.O. No. 3

C.I. 11th
Gz RE Amend FOO No 3 11th

6 AUST. DIV. ARTY. TRACK "B"

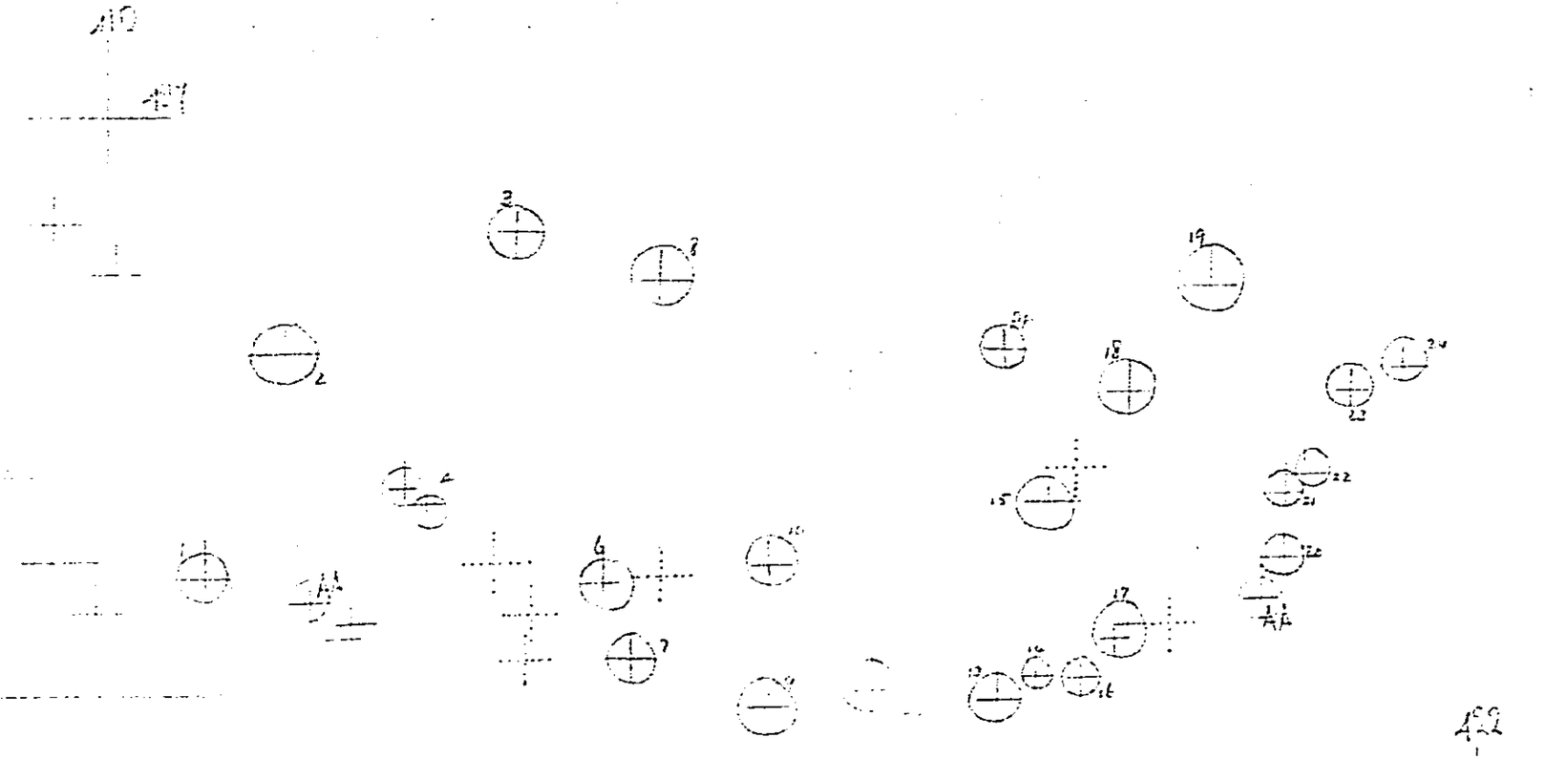
Showing locations of Hostile Batteries

Ref.Map - 1:50,000 TOBRUCH DEFENCES

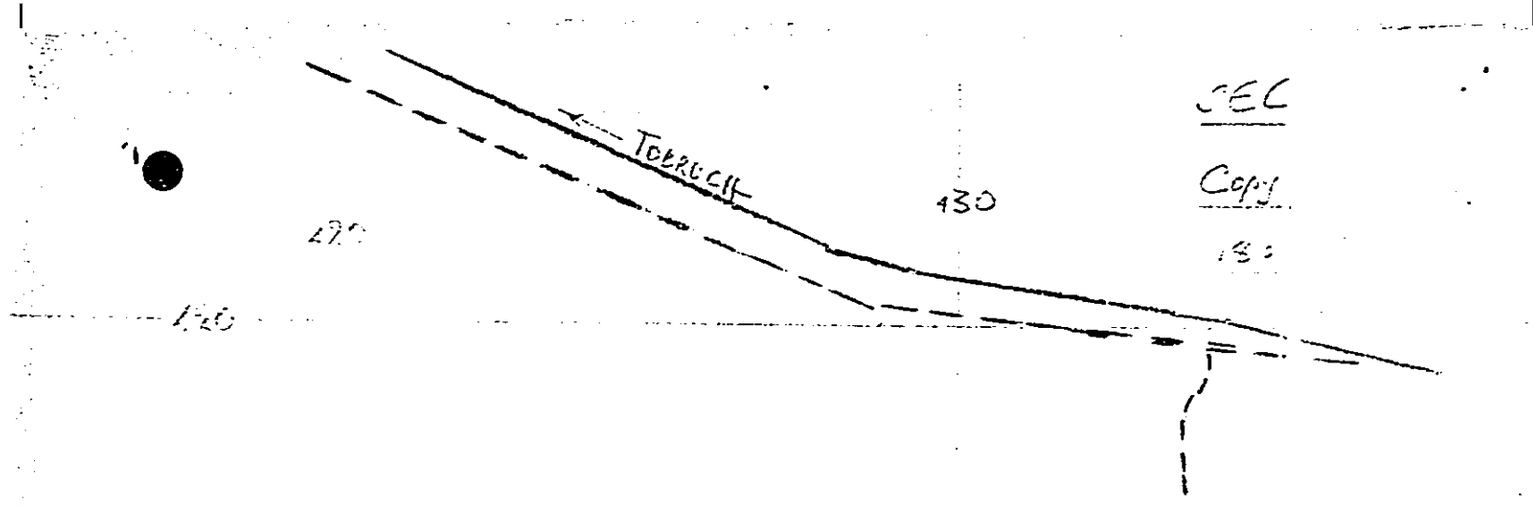
SECRET

18/1/41

Copy No. 17



NOT TO BE USED FOR SHOOTING (PREDICTED)



CEC

Copy

Traces of [illegible]

Superimpose
Compare Topographic Sheet
[illegible]

410

410

Irish Canyon

430

Legend

Existing Roads & Trails
New Roads
M.H. Collars

R.A.A. 6 AUST. DIV. SECRET

OPERATION ORDER No.3 19/1/41

Ref.Maps - TOBRUCH COMPOSITE SHEET 1:100,000
TOBRUCH 1,50,000 edition 14 Jan '41 Copy No 24

INFORMATION

1. (a) Enemy: As in 6 Aust Div Intelligence Summaries and enemy Order of Battle Lists.

(b) Own tps:

(i) 6 Aust Div is attacking the SOUTH-EAST sector of the TOBRUCH defences on Z day with a view of capturing the objectives shown in attached trace issued as Trace AX. The attack is in two phases - ZERO 0540.

(ii) Phase 1. Attack of 16 Aust.Inf.Bde - 2/6 Bn under command.

Objectives - 16 Aust Inf Bde as in trace AX
7 R. Tanks as in trace BX
2/3 Bn is to attack posts 55 and 57 - then 54 and 56 exploiting to post 59, to form a bridgehead. 2/3 Bn is expected to cross the A/T obstacle at Z plus 25. Two tps of tanks are expected to enter the perimeter at Z plus 65. On the arrival of the tanks 2/3 Bn with one tp of tanks is to attack WESTWARDS mopping up the perimeter as far WEST as post 44 - 2/3 Bn is expected to reach post 44 at approx Z plus 120. 2/1 Bn is to follow the two tps of tanks into the defences and supported by the other tp of tanks is to attack in an EASTERLY direction mopping up the perimeter as far as post 76 - 2/1 Bn are expected to reach post 76 at approx Z plus 130. 2/2 Bn supported by 3 tps of tanks is to enter the defences at Z plus 80 and is to attack in a NORTHERLY direction and capture objectives shown on trace AX. 2/2 Bn is expected to reach it's objective at approx Z plus 130. 2/6 Bn is to follow 2/1 Bn and attack and capture the objectives shown on trace AX. 2/6 Bn is expected to reach it's objective at approx Z plus 180.

Action of 17 Aust Inf Bde
17 Aust Inf Bde is to stage a demonstration by fire against the EASTERN defences at Z (0540 hrs). This demonstration includes the firing of enemy S.O.S. lights etc.

As 2/1 Bn passes the front of 2/7 Bn, 2/7 Bn is to enter the defences and relieve 2/1 Bn.
After 2/6 Bn has gained it's objective and 2/7 Bn has relieved 2/1 Bn, 2/6 Bn reverts to command of 17 Aust Inf Bde which is to become responsible for the right sector. R.N.F. (less two coys) with 3Bren tps 6 Aust Cav and "J" Bty RHA is to enter the perimeter after 2/6 Bn and carry out tasks shown on trace AX.

(iii) Phase 2.
Attack of 19 Aust Inf Bde. 19 Aust Inf Bde is to enter the defences at 0755 hrs and is to attack and capture the objectives shown in trace AX.

(iv) 64 Med Regt (less one bty) and 2/3 Fd.Regt (less one bty) came under command on D-2 day.
J Bty RHA (less one tp) under command 16 Aust Inf Bde as from 0800 hrs D-1 day.
One tp J Bty comes under command 19 Aust Inf Bde 0800 hrs D-1.

INTENTION

2. All Arty under command will support the attack of 6 Aust. Div.

METHOD

3. (i) General.
Grouping - As in R.A.A. 6 AUST DIV Forecast Operation Order No.3 dated 15 Jan '41 except as regards J Bty RHA, see para 1, sub-para (iv).

(ii) Gun Areas.- As in R.A.A. 6 Aust Div F.O.O. No. 3 dated 15 Jan 41, except that 51 Fd. Regt will move to areas in sqs 419417, 420417, 419416, 420416, on D-1 night.
One bty to be withdrawn from present position on night D-2 day.
2/3 Fd.Regt to occupy above vacated position on morning D-1 day.

(iii) O.P. Areas - As in R.A.A. 6 Aust Div F.O.O. No.3 except that 51 Fd. Regt will occupy O.Ps NORTH of the new gun areas.
2/3 Fd. Regt will occupy the present O.Ps of 51 Fd Regt.

(iv) Zones of observation

F Bty RHA	WEST of 414 N & S grid line
104 RHA	WEST of 416 N & S grid line
2/1 Fd.Regt	WEST of 417 N & S " "
51 Fd. Regt	EAST of 415 N & S " "
2/3 Fd.Regt	EAST of 417 N & S " "
2/2 Fd.Regt	NORTH of 423 E & W " "
7 Med. Regt	Superimposed on front of 16 Aust Inf Bde
64 Med Regt	" " " " " " " "

(v) Wagon Line Areas - As in F.O.O. No. 3 with the addition that 2/3 Fd.Regt will occupy Wagon Line Areas vacated by 104 RHA on D-2 night.

(vi) Occupation - The occupation of new positions by 104 RHA, 2/1 Fd.Regt and 7 Med Regt will be as in F.O.O.No. 3 except that Route and S.P. will be as under:

S.P. - Track junc 4348 4196 - see track plan attached.
Route - Track MAGEN BEL HAMED 428412. Guides to meet units at MAGEN BEL HAMED.

Lights may be used at discretion of C.Os.

Times - Times in F.O.O. No.3 advanced by plus 30 minutes.

51 Fd. Regt will occupy new positions on D-1 night under Regimental arrangements.

(vii) Survey - As in F.O.O. No. 3.

(viii) H.B. - Hostile bty traces are issued as trace "B" to this order.

(ix) Meteor - The Phase 1 predicted programme meteor will be issued to reach units by 0200 hrs.
The Phase 2 predicted programme meteor will be issued to reach units by 0500 hrs.

(x) F.O.Os - F.O.Os will be found as under for phase 1:
In support of 2/3 Bn one from 104 RHA
2/1 Bn " " 51 Fd Regt
2/2 Bn right Coy one from 51 Fd. Regt
" " centre Coy " " 2/3 Fd. Regt
" " left Coy " " 2/1 Fd. Regt
2/6 Bn one from 2/2 Fd. Regt
2/7 Bn " " 2/2 " "

F.O.Os Phase 2

2/11 Bn one from 2/1 Fd.Regt
2/4 Bn " " 104 RHA
2/8 Bn " " F Bty RHA

F.O.Os to report to Bns on D-1 night.
F.OOs will cross the minefield at the crossings prepared opposite posts 55 and 57 or at the crossing just WEST of post 65, crossing just SOUTH of post 77,/crossing on main TOBRUCH-BARDIA Rd at post 79. or

(xi) O.P.Os - Main O.Ps will push forward as far as possible during the preliminary bombardment so as to establish O.Ps on the high ground WEST of the penetration front as early as possible after the break-through.

(xii) Zero Lines and Zones of fire - As in F.O.O. No. 3 except:

	Bg.of ZL	Zone of fire
51 Fd. Regt	340°	45° R - 50° L of ZL
2/3 Fd. Regt	will take over 51 Fd.Regt present ZL and Zones.	

(xiii) Dumping - Amm. will be dumped in accordance with F.O.O.No.3 and 6 Aust Div Admin Inst No. 2.

(xiv) Support of attack - Both phases of the attack will be supported by times programmes. Task tables are issued as trace A to this order.
After completion of timed programmes, shooting by observation.

(xv) R.A.F Air Co-operation
Two Arty sorties are at call from 0715 hrs D1 day - duration of sorties - 2 hours. First sortie in the air at 0715 hrs
Tasks (a) OGNF - NORTH of TOBRUCH-BARDIA Rd.
WEST of TOBRUCH-EL ADEM Rd
(b) General observation as to effect of fire on concentrations 5/8-15-18.
(c) Information calls in area between the TOBRUCH-BARDIA Rd and the TOBRUCH-EL ADEM Rd.

Priority OGNF LL

2nd Sortie - at 30 minutes call.
Allotment of R/T sets:
one set 7 Med Regt
" " 64 Med Regt
" " 234 Bty
" " 104 RHA

During both sorties OGNF calls will be answered by alternate tps 234 Bty.
Ground strips will be used - double size on dark background.
Area call sign FT
Frequency 1350 kc
Jamming frequency 1300 kc.

ADMIN.
4. Adm.Insts will be issued separately.

INTERCOM.
5. H.Q. R.A.A. remain in present location.
H.Q. FROW Gp. opens at 1500 hrs D-1 at pt 116 (415413)
H.Q. CREM GP. opens on D-2 at 43094918

Signal Lay-out in accordance with F.O.O. No.3.

F.O.Os R/T only.

Synchronization as in F.O.O. No.3.

JOA close down at 1600 hrs today. Reopens at 0540 hrs D1.
All sets refferred to in F.O.O. No.3 will be on continuous watch from 0540 hrs D1 day.

The following additional call signs are allotted:

FAIR O
SIDE U

ACK

TIME OF SIGNATURE 0340 HRS.

George O'Brien
Major

METHOD OF ISSUE, D.R and L.Os

B.M. R.A. 6 AUST. DIV.

DISTRIBUTION:

104 RHA	Copy No.	1
2/1 Fd Regt	"	2
2/2 Fd Regt	"	3
2/3 Fd.Regt	"	4
51 Fd Regt	"	5
7 Med Regt	"	6
4 Bty RHA	"	7
64 Med Regt	"	8
16 Aust Inf Bde	"	9
17 " " "	"	10
19 " " "	"	11
C.R.A. 6 Aust Div	"	12
Cmdr FROW Gp	"	13
Cmdr CREM Gp	"	14
B.M. R.A.	"	15
S.C. R.A.A.	"	16
C.B.O.	"	17
C.R.A. 7 Armd Div	"	18
C.R.A. 7 Aust Div	"	19
B.R.A. XIII Corps	"	20
File	"	21
War Diary	"	22-23
6 Aust Div	"	24
1 Aust Corps	"	25

NOTE: Traces A,AX,BX issued to Regts only.
Trace A shooting traces.
Traces AX,BX were issued with 6 Aust Div O.O. No.7 of 7 Jan '41 as Traces A & B.

FORECAST - R.A.A. 6 AUST. DIV. SECRET

Ref. Maps - TOBRUCH Composite Sheet 1:100,000
TOBRUCH 1:50,000 Edition 14 Jan '41.

19/1/41

Copy No 24

FORECAST OF PROBABLE ARTILLERY MOVES DURING D1

1. (a) F Bty RHA.

It is anticipated that it will be possible to advance F Bty RHA at approx 0710 hrs - orders will be given by HQ FROW GP.
The most likely area for a battery position appears to be S-E of pt 153 (412 421) - the bty will advance by tps.
It may be possible to get into the low ground in sq 415 421 or 414 421, but the advance should not be held up to get the forward position.
It is imperative that the battery is in a position to support the attack of 19 AUST INF BDE - zero 0840 hrs - F.O.O with left Bn (2/8 Bn).
The main task of the battery is protection of the left flank of the operation. Active hostile batteries being the most important targets. For consolidation the battery zone will be WEST of SIDI MAHMOUD (413 426).

(b) 27/28 Med.Bty

27/28 Med.Bty will be advanced as soon as possible after the completion of its time programme - about 0730 hrs. Orders to advance will be given by HQ FROW GP.
As with F Bty, the most likely area for a battery position will be S-E of pt 153 but the possibility of getting to the low ground mentioned above must be borne in mind.
The main role of the bty will be counter battery but it must be ready to engage targets that might hold up the advance of 19 AUST INF BDE. An F.O.O. will accompany the centre Bn (2/4 Bn).
For consolidation bty zone will cover the centre bn.

(c) 51 Fd.Regt

51 Fd.Regt will advance as soon as possible after completion of its timed programme. Recce parties to move forward under orders HQ R.A.A. Gun areas SOUTH or SOUTH EAST of the ring contour 140 (4170 4240). Positions should be as far forward as possible and NOT WEST of 417 NORTH and SOUTH grid line - O.P., areas on 140 ring contour.
51 Fd. Regt will be prepared to cover the consolidation of 19 Aust Inf Bde taking over from 104 RHA to enable that regt to advance.

(d) 104 RHA will advance as soon as consolidation of 19 Aust Inf Bde is completed.
Recce parties will move forward about 0800 hrs.
Orders for move from HQ FROW Gp.
Gun areas as far forward as possible but WEST of 415 grid line.
O.P. areas - high ground round SIDI MAHMOUD.
Primary zone of observation after consolidation:
Right bdy N & S Rd from 4149 4237.
Left bdy main TOBRUCH-EL ADEM Rd.

(e) 2/1 Fd.Regt will advance as soon as 104 RHA are in action.
Gun Areas in area between 104 RHA and 51 Fd.Regt.
Primary zone of observation between WADI EL HEGIAG in sq 417428 and the road from 4149 4287.
O.P. Areas - high ground in sqs 416426, 417426.

(f) 2/2 Fd.Regt and 2/3 Fd.Regt. These regts will move in accordance with the situation of 17 Aust Inf Bde under orders of CREW Gp HQ.
It is likely that the 4.5hows will be required to shell the wadis NORTH of the TOBRUCH-BARDIA Rd to assist mopping up.

(g) 1 Survey Tp R.A. The survey tp RA will, at the first opportunity carry survey data into the new bty areas - order of priority:-
(i) 6" Howz. (ii) 25 pdrs. (iii) Med. guns.
Accuracy required fix 10m, orientation 2'.
Survey to reach Regtl areas by 1430 hrs.
If possible one BP per Regt.

Major
B.M. R.A. 6 Aust Div.

DISTRIBUTION: as per C.O.No.3

CC

Please make up a set of RHA
001 Tusks TOBRUCH separately
Please
20 Jan 1111

FHB/[illegible]

27. (a) [illegible]

(c) [illegible]

(d) [illegible]

28. [illegible]

29. [illegible]

30. [illegible]

31. [illegible]

32. [illegible]

[illegible]

33. [illegible]

AOE

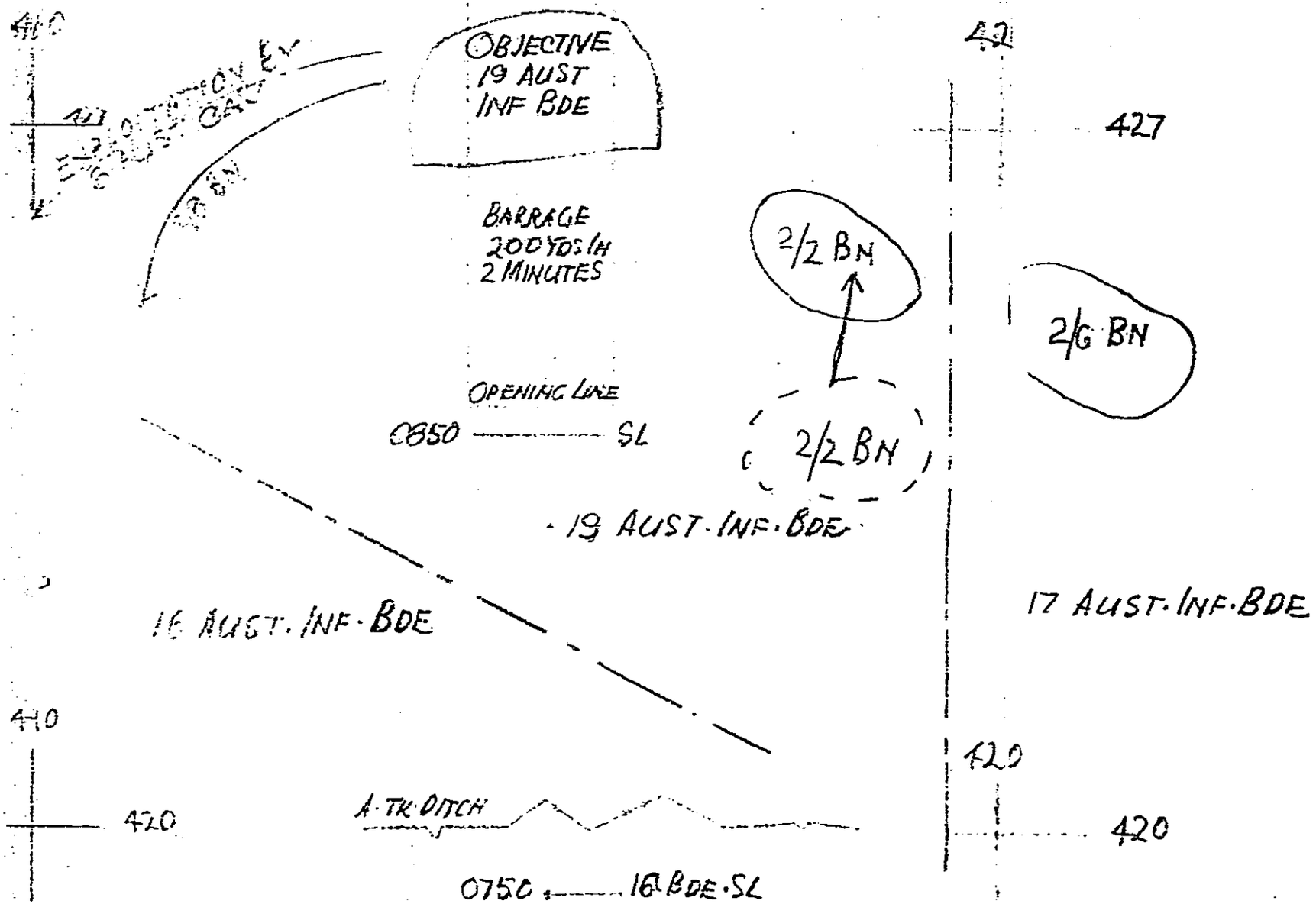
[illegible]

[illegible]

Dienstbereich	Leitung
[illegible]	[illegible]

PHASE II OBJECTIVE · 19 AUST INF BDE · TRACE "E" SECRET

ISSUED WITH O[illegible]/NO 7 (CONTD) COPY N°

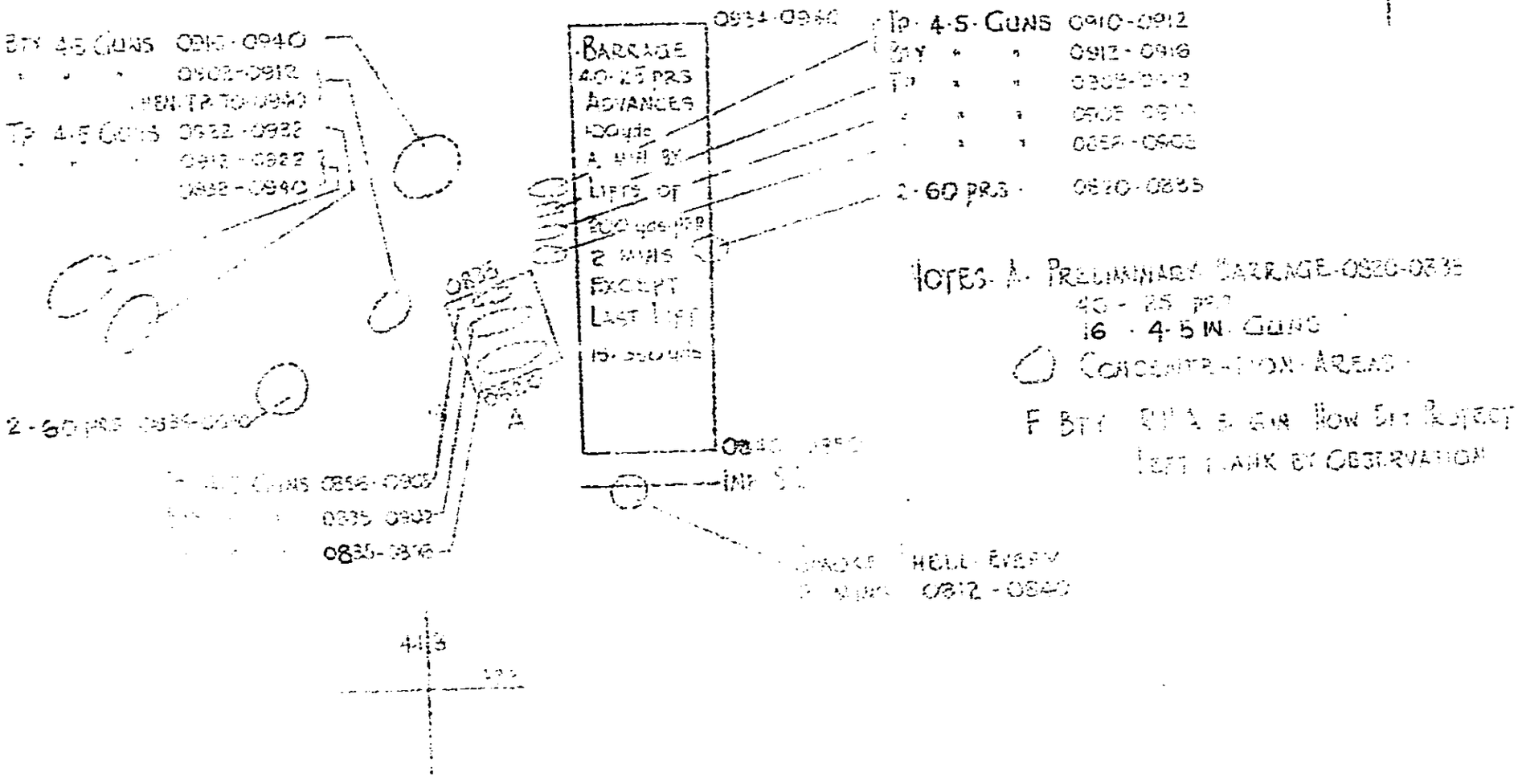


ARTY PROGRAMME PHASE II TRACE F

ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH G AUST DIV OO No 7 PARA 29

SECRET
COPY No 35

42|3
429



NOTES A PRELIMINARY BARRAGE 0820-0835
40 - 45 PRS
16 - 4.5 IN GUNS
CONCENTRATION AREAS

F BTY 2/1 A.G. GUN HOW BTY PROJECT
LEFT FLANK BY OBSERVATION

4|5
122

21644

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

Seen J.Y.H. 20/1/1941

Op Instn No 6

Copy No 14

18 Jan 41

Ref Map: TOBRUCH DEFENCES 1:50000
(Red Overlay)

---

1. This instn sets forth the action of divisional and co-operating units and services prior to and on D1 Day and the roles to be carried out by units 19 Aust Inf Bde.

2. The enemy strength and dispositions are as per 6 Aust Div Int Summaries and as shown in purple on Tracing 'A' att hereto.

3. The Royal Navy are, prior to D1 Day, bombarding certain areas within the perimeter with a view to disorganising the enemy's defensive system and lowering his morale.

4. The Royal Air Force and attd units RAAF on and prior to D1 Day are carrying out air bombardment tasks, Tac/R, Strat/R and Arty/R. In direct relation to the attack of 19 Aust Inf Bde their principal operations are

(a) Air Bombardment

Area about crossroads 41344267 from daylight to 0930 hrs D1 Day.

Areas about FTE SOLARO and FTE PILASTRINO from 0930 hrs to 1400 hrs D1 Day.

(b) Tac/R.

Three sorties at disposal of 6 Aust Div from 0630 hrs D1 Day.

Ground strips will be displayed by HQs fwd coys in the form of a white cross to indicate to air posns reached by leading tps.

5. During the attack 7 Armd Div is demonstrating against western defences and exploiting immediately any opportunity for penetration in Sectors D and E.

6. The following units will come under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde prior to D1 Day:-

6 Sec 2/2 Fd Coy
'Z' Coy 1 RNF

7. The objectives allotted to units of and under comd 16 and 17 Aust Inf Bdes to be captured during the First Phase are shown in red on Tracing 'A' attd hereto. The details of the arty plan will be issued later.

8. The task of 19 Aust Inf Bde will be the capture of the objective marked in green on Tracing 'A' with probable exploitation against gun lines to WEST and SW. This will constitute the Second Phase of the attack.

C1

9. (a) The role of 4 Bn will be to advance northwards between grid lines 415 and 416 with a view to capturing an objective on the wadi about the 427 horizontal grid line including Sector HQ at 41594272.

(b) 11 and 8 Bns will constitute Bde reserve in the initial stages. Bns will move 1200 yds to right and left rear of 4 Bn respectively. During advance 8 and 11 Bns will protect flanks and rear of 4 Bn.

(c) The success and safety of 19 Aust Inf Bde's advance depends chiefly on speed to take advantage of surprise and artillery plan. All preparatory action by Comds will keep the achievement of this object in view.

10. Probable roles of reserve Bns on reaching objective.

(a) 8 Bn - To occupy a posn NE of crossroads 41344267 with a view to exploitation WEST and SW in conjunction with 6 Aust Cav.

11 Bn - To be prepared to occupy posn in gap between 4 Bn and 2 Bn or 4 Bn and 8 Bn as required.

(b) A continuation of the advance to the NW.

11. Role of 'Z' Coy 1 RNF will be left flank protection of 19 Aust Inf Bde and to assist consolidation.

12. 6 Sec 2/2 Fd Coy will provide engr recce parties with 4, 8, and 11 Bns and will be prepared to undertake the following tasks:--

(a) Clearing Mines and Booby Traps.
(b) Establishment of engr picquets on dump 41284258 and buildings 41344264.
(c) Works in connection with establishment of Bde HQ as may be required.
(d) Recce of BARDIA ROAD as far EAST as 417 grid line and filling of craters thereon as required.

13. Units must anticipate that in the initial stages tpt within the perimeter must be kept to a minimum. BM 19 Aust Inf Bde will confer with comds on 19 Jan on this matter.

14. Bde Op Orders will be issued on D - 1 Day. In view of the fact that First Phase must precede action by 19 Aust Inf Bde final orders will be deferred to a co-ordinating conference to be held at a time and place to be fixed on the morning of D1 Day.

15. Pending notice of movement HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde remains 43374174.

ACK

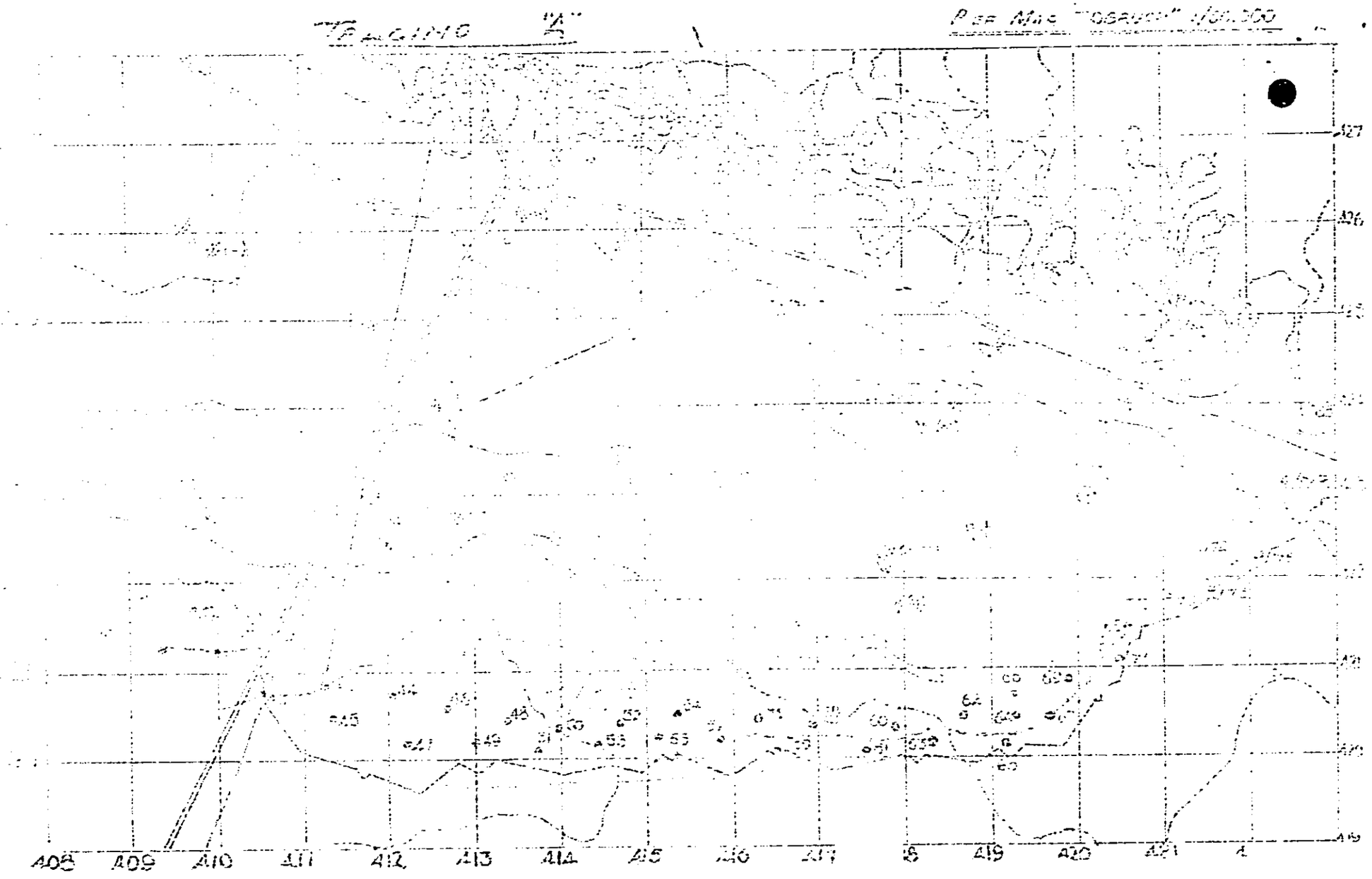
Time of Signature: 2127

Method of Issue: Sigs and LOs

Maj.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

(PTO)

DISTRIBUTION	COPY
4 Bn	1
8 Bn	2
11 Bn	3
2/2 Fd Coy	4
Z Coy 1 RNF	5
Comd	6
BM	7
SC	8
Sigs	9
LOs	10-13
6 Aust Div	14
16 Aust Inf Bde	15
17 Aust Inf Bde	16
7 Armd Div	17
File	18-19
War Diary	20-21
Spare	22-25


TRACING "A"
PLAN
A08
A09
A10
A11
A12
A13
A14
A15
A16
A17
A18
A19
A20
A21

SECRET.
Copy No 20
15 Jan. 41.

3EAR O.O. No. 5.

Ref. Maps. TOBRUCH Red Overprint.
TOBRUCH composite sheet.

Information.

1. Enemy as in Div. Int. summaries.

2. Own Tps. (a) 6 Aust. Div. and attached tps. will attack and capture TOBRUCH on D1 supported by R.N., R.A.F., R.A.A.F., 13 Corps and 7 Armd. Div.

The attack will be carried out in two phases.

(b) Phase I. PIPO (Comd. TUBBY) with NOWA under comd. will break through perimeter between posts R55 and R57, supported by I tanks. Leading Bn. (CAMO) will cross S.L. at 0540 hrs. D1 and capture objectives as follows :

PEGO - Posts R77 - R76.
NOWA - Trig 121 at 4219.2380 - pt 116 in 4220.[illegible].
AMAZ - Area gun posns in 416426 - 417423.
IDIR - " " " in 416426 - 415421.
SAXO - " squares 414428 - 413421.
CAMO - posts R64 - R47.

(c) Phase II - HORA (Comd BOE) will cross S.L. at 0745 hrs. and capture objective area squares 416427 - 413427.

(d) Arty. CARI is in support of 3EAR.

(e) Engr. will construct crossings at Posts R56 - R57, R65, R77 and R79.

Intention.

3. 3EAR will co-operate in the attack on TOBRUCH.

Method.

4. (a) NOWA will move to assembly area in square 4219 after dark D - 1, coming under comd. PIPO at 2200 hrs. D - 1 and will pass S.L. at 0655 hrs. D1 under orders PIPO to objective.

(b) UPOS (less sec.) will follow NOWA and place crossings at West of Posts R65 and R77 and East of Post 79.

(c) CARI will detail a F.O.O. with NOWA. CEMA will provide a Vickers carrier with driver to report to 3EAR H.Q. at 1200 hrs. D - 1. This carrier will be at disposal of Comd. CARI for use of F.O.O.

(d) Comd. NOWA will report Comd. PIPO for orders forthwith

5. Deception. (a) At 0540 hrs. D1, CEMA and ENGA will stage a demonstration by fire with M.M.Gs. and Mortars against ZEITUN, SIDI DAUD and DJEDI sectors. Comds. will select posns from which this fire can be brought to bear on selected targets in these areas. CARI will support this demonstration.
Arty. Plan : Z - Z plus 15 posts Z81, R79, R76 and Z73.
Z plus 15 - Z plus 30 same posts plus Z85 and Z87.
Note. Fulfillment of this role will not prejudice later roles by tps. becoming closely engaged with the enemy.

(b) After our arty. bombardment has commenced CEMA will fire captured enemy flares from posns North of BARDIA rd. Details advised later.

6. ENGA will adjust Coy. dispositions during night D-1/D1 and will move through selected checking point in 4204[illegible]7 by Coys. from left in succession to enter perimeter near Post R67 as tanks and PEGO pass its front. ENGA will relieve PEGO on its objective in succession of Coys., right, centre then left.

7. Tasks ENGA (a) Take over objective gained by PEGO.

(b) Limit of exploitation area from which heads of WADI ZEITUN can be covered by Mortar and M.M.G. fire. The advance will be limited to avoid any continuance of close engagement whatever in WADIS.

8. Picks. One pick will be carried by a man of each sec. of ENGA behind the haversack.

9. Wire cutters. will be worn on lanyards.

10. Ladders. Two will be carried by each Fl. ENGA in case the crossing is incomplete.

11. Carriers. During initial stages, 3" Mortar vehicles and wireless van with one 2" Mortar vehicle per Coy. only will move with the Bn. BOPO and NIKE absolutely essential vehicles only.
"A" ech. vehicles ENGA will disperse in area present ENGA "D" at ready call.
A ech. vehicles CRHA in area selected by comd CRHA.

12. Command. After NOMA has gained its objective and after ENGA has relieved ENGO, comd. CRHA will become responsible for the sector held by these units, NOMA reverting at that time.

13. Reserve. CRHA will adjust dispositions to enable them to be readily available for any further role to be discussed with comd.

14. M.M.G. Coys. NIKE will remain under comd. ENGA and CRHA One Fl. less Coy. will move with NOMA under its comd. Rem. Coy. in reserve.

15. A.Tk. One Tp. BOPO remains under comd. ENGA. Rem. Tp. comes under comd. NOMA on D - 2.

16. Zero. Phase I 0530 hrs. Phase II 0730 hrs.

17. Dl notified to comds. personally.

18. Prisoners of war will be called upon to surrender, handled and searched in the manner laid down in O.O. No. 3, which now becomes a Standing Order.

Administration.

19. Dress. Battle order - Respirators may be worn in slung gear, and tied with the whipcord to retard movement.

20. Ammn. (a) Each man will carry 100 rds. and 2 grenades.
(b) CRHA and ENGA will each dump in their present areas a Bde. sub-reserve of S.A.A. for their own use. Vehicles will be refilled at once. A NCO will be left in charge of each dump.

21. Rations.
(a) All ranks will carry on iron ration of bully beef and biscuits already issued. This will only be consumed on the orders of a Coy. comd.
(b) On Dl CRHA, NOMA & ENGA will have meals prepared in hot boxes by 1500 hrs. An officer from each Bch. of each unit will report to SERR at that hour and wait information from DESMOND as to delivery of rations.

22. Water.
(a) W.P. will remain as at present.
(b) Water will not be delivered to fwd. units in bulk but each ration vehicle will carry a supply in 2 gal containers.

23. P.O.L. P.P. will remain as at present. A ech. vehicles will NOT carry spare petrol.

24. Sand bags.
Each man will carry one under each shoulder strap if they can be procured.

25. Blankets etc.
Blankets and spare gear will be dumped in present positions before fwd. moves, and left with a guard. Units will arrange for gear to be picked up by B ech.

26. Medical. A.D.S. at 43044202.
M.O. A.D.S. at 42854233 and 42494170.

27. Burials. Div. cemetery is located at 42854165. Units must provide own digging and burial parties.

28. Prisoners (a) P.O.W. cage will be notified.
(b) Units are responsible for the escorting of prisoners until taken over by Pr. Coy.

Intercomm.

29. SEAR H.Q. remains present location until Comd. SEAR assumes comd. of S.E. sector, when H.Q. will be established at Post 74.

30. Battle O.P.
A battle O.P. will be selected by Comd. ENGR. This will be manned by 2 men of CENR I Sec. and one from SEAR.

31. Sig. plan.
W/T and L/T to each unit.
Wireless silence until units move across its S.L.

32. Liaison
Maj. G.E. Sell will act as L.O. with FIPO, reporting there by 1700 hrs. D - 1.
Unit comds. will mutually arrange for liaison.

33. Air. White crosses will be displayed by H.Q. of Comd. Coys. when halted to indicate to air plan manned by Fwd. tps.

34. Time R. Patrols have been arranged for 0700, 0830 and 1000 hrs. D1.

35. In the event of postponement, the code word LESTER will be signalled, followed by the number of hrs. by which this operation has been put off.

36. In the event of general capitulation the code word STOP will be signalled, when all bombardment of the area inside the perimeter will stop.

37. Tanks. All captured tanks in use will fly either an Ensign or a khaki flag with RANGER painted thereon.

38. Synchronization.
All units under comd. will synchronize watches with this H.Q. at 2100 hrs. D - 1.

Ack. — ack - 0855 hrs 41 S Mail

Signed at - /0 hrs.

Method of issue - . . ..
Sigs.

Maj.,
Bde. Major, CENR.

DISTRIBUTION :

Copy No. 1	CENR.	Copy No. 14 - 16	Geoffrey 1 - 3.
2	HQCE.	17	CENI.
3	ENGR.	18	UPOS.
4	BOPO.	19	FITH.
5	HIKE.	20	ENID.
6	Comd.	21	Geoffrey of Enid.
7	Sec.	22	File.
8	Desmond.	23 - 25	War Diary.
9	Derrick.	26 - XX	XXXXXX FIPO
10	Vincent.	27	HORA.
11	Dudley.	28 - 30	Spares.
12	Patrick.		
13	Keith.		

FHB/TG

SECRET

Appx "A" to 6 AUST DIV OO No. 7.

Copy No.....

(PARA - 17)

19 Jan 41.

ARTY PLAN.

17. Arty plan provides:-

(a) (i) Barrage on first objective from 0540 hrs, and thence a box around tank bridgehead, the lid of the box being on the nearest hostile btys.

(ii) Timed concentrations moving at 0645 hrs right and left from tank bridgehead as the attacks proceed outwards along the perimeter.

(iii) Timed concentrations on hostile btys moving at 0715 hrs in front of the routes of Nos. 3, 4 and 5 Tps tanks respectively.

(iv) A continuous counter bty programme from 0540 hrs, the number of guns increasing progressively as other tasks are finished.

(b)

Time 66	Nature of Fire & Targets	No.of guns Y	Remarks
	BARRAGE. 1500 yds front		Opens 300 yds in front of posts 55 & 57, moves in 100 yds lift until 200 yds past Posts 54 & 56 then lifts 500 yds.
0540	Opening line	52 - 25 prs	
0555- 0605	Line of Posts 55 - 57		
0611 - 0615	Line of Posts 54 - 56		
0615	Lifts from 54 - 56		
0618 - 0621	500 yds beyond 54-56		
0540 - 0550	Posts 55 & 57	8 - 6in Hows	4 Hows on each post for 10 min
0550 - 0600	54 & 56		
	CONCENTRATIONS		These concentrations & above barrage form box around Tank Bridgehead.
0540 - 0605	Posts 50 51 52 53 58 59 61	24-25 prs	
0605 - 0645	" 50 51 52 53 58 60 61 63	28-25 prs	Lifts off Post 59 & takes on Posts 60, 63.
	Concentrations moving Left in front of 2/3 Bn & 1 Tp Tanks.		
0645 to 0746	Posts 50 51 52 53	16 - 25 prs	Leap frog from posts 52,53 to 48, 49 and continue this leap frogging. Rate of adv 2½ mih
	Posts 42 44 45		

Time	Nature of Fire & Target	No. of Guns	Remarks
	Concentrations moving Right in front of 2/1 Bn & 2 Tp Tanks.		
0645 to 0841	Posts 58,50,61,63 to Post Z 78	12 - 25 prs	Leapfrog from Post 58,61 to 62,65 & continue this leap frogging. Rate of adv 2½ mih
	Concentrations moving in front of 3 4 & 5 Tps Tanks & 2/2 Bn.		
0700 - 0715	Enemy btys NE,N & NW of Tank bridgehead		This allows approx 15 mins from time tanks cross ditch till they approach foremost enemy btys
0715 - 0812	Enemy btys along route 3 Tp Tanks	24 - 25 prs	Concentrations move at rate 3 mih
0715 - 0752	4 Tp Tanks	8 - 4.5 in guns 12 - 18 prs	" " "
0715 - 0745	5 Tp Tanks	24 - 25 prs	" " "
	Counter Bty		
0640 onwards	Selected enemy btys	12 - 25 prs 16 - 4.5in guns 2 - 60 prs	No. of guns increases as other task are finished

17. (c) F.O.Os will report during night D-1/D 1 to bns as follows:-

Phase I.
2/3 Bn one from 104 RHA
2/1 Bn " " 51 Regt
2/2 Bn Right Coy, one from 51 Fd Regt
" " Centre Coy, " " 2/3 Fd Regt
" " Left Coy, " " 2/1 Fd Regt
2/6 Bn one from 2/2 Fd Regt
2/7 Bn " " 2/2 Fd Regt

Phase II.
Right Bn, 19 Aust Inf Bde, one from 2/1 Fd Regt
Centre Bn, " " " " " " 104 RHA
Left Bn, " " " " " " F Bty

ACK

(Signed) F.H.BERRYMAN, Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

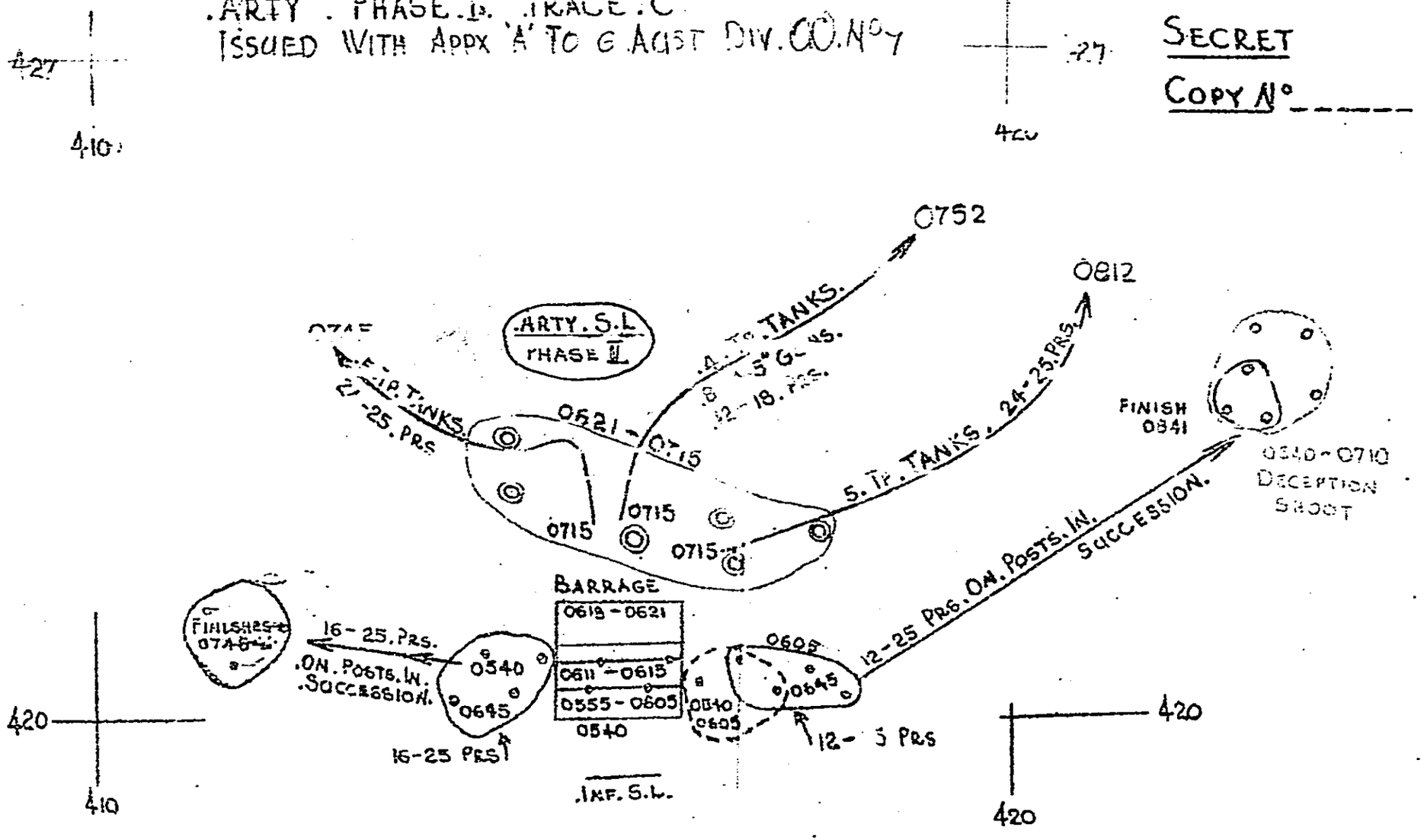
Time of Signature: 1445 hrs.
Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs

Distribution	Copy No.		
16 Aust Inf Bde	1 - 7	G	28
17 Aust Inf Bde	8 - 13	A	29
19 Aust Inf Bde	14-19	Q	30
RAA 6 Aust Div	20	AASC	31
RAE 6 Aust Div	21	ADMS	32
Sigs 6 Aust Div	22	DADOS	33
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	23	1 Aust Corps	34
7 RTR	24	File	35 - 36
XIII Corps	25	War Diary	37 - 38
7 Armd Div	26		
GOC	27		

ARTY. PHASE II. TRACE "C"
ISSUED WITH APPX 'A' TO G AGST DIV. CO. No 7

SECRET

COPY No _____



FHB/HP.

4

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OO No. 7 Copy No: 40

18 Jan, 41.

Ref Map: 1/50,000 TOBRUCH (Red Overprint 12 Jan, 41.)

INFORMATION

1. Enemy as per HQ 6 Aust Div Int Summaries.

2. (a) Own Tps.

Supporting action of Royal Navy, RAF and RAAF, XIII Corps, and 7 Armd Div is given in 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 15, dated 18 Jan, 41.

(b) Moves to assembly areas, and moves of Inf are given in 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 16, dated 18 Jan, 41.

INTENTION

3. 6 Aust Div will attack and capture the SE Sectors of the TOBRUCH defences on D1 day.

METHOD

Attack will be carried out in two Phases.

PHASE I

4. 16 Aust Inf Bde with 2/6 Bn under comd and 7 R Tanks will carry out the tasks in this Phase.

5. Objectives: 16 Aust Inf Bde are shown on Trace A.
7 R Tanks are shown on Trace B.

6. Arty: Arty plan shown on Trace C.

7. Engrs: Engr tasks are shown on Trace D.

8. 2/3 Bn will cross the SL at 0540 hrs and will capture:

(a) Posts R57 and R55
(b) Posts R56 and R54

exploiting to R59

to form a tank bridgehead.

On arrival 1 Sp 7 R Tanks they will capture final objective shown on Trace A.

9. 2/1 Fd Coy will move with 2/3 Bn and will carry out the tasks in relation to tank crossings shown on Trace D.

11. 2/1 Bn will cross SL at 0625 hrs and as tanks cross ditch fwd coys will take up their posns and follow No. 2 Tp of tanks. 2/1 Bn will assist tanks in mopping up and will capture objectives shown on Trace A.

12. 2/2 Bn will pass SL at 0640 hrs. The three fwd coys will take up their posns and will follow their respective tp of tanks. 2/2 Bn will assist in mopping up enemy btys and posts, and will capture objective as shown on Trace A.

13. TANKS.
(a) 1 and 2 Tps 7 R Tanks will pass SL 0655 hrs, cross A Tk ditch 0645 hrs and

(i) No. 1 Tp will move LEFT and assist 2/3 Bn in capturing their final objective;

(ii) No. 2 Tp will move RIGHT, followed by 2/1 Bn along inside of perimeter.

(b) 3, 4 and 5 Tps 7 R Tanks will pass SL at 0650 hrs, cross A Tk ditch at 0700 hrs and will move NORTH, then fanning out to attack gun lines. Each tp will be followed by a coy of 2/2 Bn.

14. (a) 2/6 Bn, with one tp P Bty and one Pl MMGs, will pass SL at 0655 hrs, follow 2/1 Bn and then capture objective shown on Trace A.

(b) 2/2 Fd Coy (less a sec) will follow 2/6 Bn and will carry out the tasks shown on Trace D.

15. 1 NF (less Y and Z Coys) with three Dron Tps 6 Aust Cav and J Bty (less a tp) will pass SL at 0710 hrs and carry out tasks shown on Trace A.

16. 2/7 Bn will commence to cross the perimeter as the tanks and 2/1 Bn pass its front. 2/7 Bn will relieve 2/1 Bn.

17. After 2/6 Bn has gained its objective and after 2/7 Bn has relieved 2/1 Bn, comd 17 Aust Inf Bde will become responsible for the sector held by 2/6 and 2/7 Bns.

18. ARTY:

Arty plan and Trace C will be issued separately as Appx "A".

19. DECEPTION:

(a) At 0540 hrs 17 Aust Inf Bde will stage a demonstration by fire against the ZEITUN, SIDI DAUD, and SUBSI sectors.

(b) Arty. 2/2 Fd Regt will support this demonstration by engaging the following targets:

Z to Z + 15 Posts Z81, R79, R76, Z79.
Z + 15 to Z + 30 Posts Z81, R79, R76, Z79 & Z85, Z87.

(c) After our bombardment has commenced, 17 Aust Inf Bde will arrange to fire captured enemy lights from fwd posts NORTH of the BARDIA rd.

19. A Tk PROTECTION: 19 Aust Inf Bde will be responsible for the protection of the LEFT flank SOUTH of the perimeter until ZERO of Phase II.

20. AIR:

208 AC Sqn RAF under corps control are providing the following sorties on D1 day:

Tac R.

(a) Three sorties: 0700, 0930 and 1200 hrs.

Area: TOBRUCH perimeter with special reference to that portion EAST of the vertical grid line 410.

Tasks: (i) Report posn of own fwd tps.
(ii) Report disposition of enemy forces within perimeter with special reference to enemy AFVs.

Reports by W/T and message dropping on HQ 6 Aust Div and 16 Aust Inf Bde.

Arty R.

(b) Two sorties at call CRA 6 Aust Div from 0730 hrs.

INTERCOMM

21. HQ 6 Aust Div remains present location.

Adv HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde will move via assembly area, and will open at post R54, after fwd bns have captured their objectives.

Adv HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde remains present location until 2/6 and 2/7 Bns have captured their objectives when they will move to vicinity of Post R76.

22. W/T TENDER: 208 Sqn RAF will send one RAF Tender to report to HQ 6 Aust Div by 1600 hrs on D-1 day.

(a) Frequencies for Tac R: 2750 Kcs.

(b) Call Signs:

XIII Corps	LO
7 Armd Div	XY
6 Aust Div	SH
16 Aust Inf Bde	SS
19 Aust Inf Bde	EC

23. POSN FWD INF.

WHITE CROSSES will be displayed at HQs of leading coys 6 Aust Div when halted, to indicate to Air posn reached by fwd tps.

24. LOs.

(a) One Div LO and one LO 19 Aust Inf Bde will be at HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde from 1600 hrs D-1 day. 16 and 17 Aust Inf Bdes will arrange LOs with each other.

(b) 7 Armd Div will maintain one LO at HQ 16 Aust Inf Bde from 1000 hrs on D-1 day.

25. In the event of the op having to be postponed, the code word ABSALOM will be signalled, followed by the number of hours by which this op has been put off.

26. SYNCHRONISATION.

Reps formations and units will synchronise watches at HQ 6 Aust Div at 2100 hrs D-1 day.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2100 hrs.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
7 RTR	8
XIII Corps	9
7 Armd Div	10
GOC	11
G	12
A	13
Q	14
AASC	15
Med	16
Ord	17
1 Aust Corps	18
File	19-20
War Diary	21-22

NOTE.- PHASE II will be issued separately.

SECRET

TRACE A

ISSUED WITH 6 AUST D.N. OO NO. 7 18 JAN 41

COPY NO 20

INFANTRY OBJECTIVES

1:50000 TOBRUCH RED OVERPRINT

410

430

420

EXPLOITATION BY 6 AUST CAV AND ONE BN

19 INF BDE OBJECTIVE

2/6 BN OBJECTIVE

2/2 BN OBJECTIVE

TWO TPS 6 AUST CAV

2/1 BN OBJECTIVE

1 INF (LESS TWO COYS) OBJECTIVE

FINAL OBJECTIVE

2/3 BN

2ND OBJECTIVE

1ST OBJECTIVE

S.L

420

410

420

2/7 BN ENTER PERIMETER TO TAKE OVER FROM 2/1 BN

420

ENGINEER · TASKS ·
· ISSUED WITH · 6 · AUST · DIV ·
1: 50,000 · TOBRUCH ·

TRACE "D"
OO · No · 7 · 18 · JAN · 41 ·
RED · OVERPRINT ·

SECRET
COPY · No · 20

419
427

420
427

420
410

· ONE · SEC · ¾ FD CO'Y ·
· UNDER · COND · TO · BDE

· ⅔ FD · COY · (LESS · SEC) ·
· FOLLOW · ⅓ · BN ·
TASKS (a) MAKE CROSSINGS & APPROACHES
(b) CLEAR A/TK MINES
· ONE · SEC · ⅔ FD · COY · AVAILABLE · TO ·
ASSIST · FROM · OUTSIDE · DITCH ·

· A · TK · DITCH · R33 · R37 · SL ·

420

¾ FD · COY · MOVE · WITH · ⅔ · BN ·
TASKS: (a) MAKE · FIVE · CROSSINGS & MARK · KOLITES ·
(b) CLEAR · BOOBY · TRAPS ·
(c) CLEAR MINES · OUTSIDE & INSIDE · WIRE & DITCH ·
(d) MAKE · GAPS · IN · WIRE · FOR · TANKS ·
(e) MAINTAIN · C[illegible] · SSINGS · FOR · M T ·

PHB/MF.

SECRET

6 AUST DIV OP INSTR No. 16. Copy No: 18

16 Jan, 41.

Ref: Composite TOBRUCH Sheet 1/100,000.

1. ORGANIZATION A SQN 6 AUST CAV FOR ATTACK ON TOBRUCH.

(a) 6 Aust Cav will be organized into a HQ and three sqns, the sqns will be called:-

DINGO Tank Sqn (of captured enemy med tanks)
RABBIT Carrier Sqn
WOMBAT Carrier Sqn

HQ - IDIR (OC, Major Macarthur-Onslow)
: One universal carrier
: one or two Mark XI med tanks

DINGO (Tank Sqn) OC, Lt Hulally one Mk XIII med tank one carrier universal

RABBIT (Carrier Sqn) OC, Lt Mills one carrier

WOMBAT (Carrier Sqn) OC, Lt Hennessy one carrier

1 Tp: one Mk XIII tank, two Mk XI tanks

2 Tp: one Mk XIII tank, two Mk XI tanks

3 Tp: two Carriers universal, one carrier VMG

4 Tp: two carriers universal, one carrier VMG

5 Tp: two carriers universal, one carrier VMG

6 Tp: two carriers universal, one carrier VMG

7 Tp: two carriers universal, one carrier VMG

8 Tp: two carriers universal, one carrier VMG

The Mk XI and Mk XIII med tanks are captured enemy tanks. They will have a WHITE KANGAROO painted on each side and will fly either a blue Australian flag or a khaki pennant.

(b) Two universal carriers under the cond of Lieut Williamson will act as Div OPs and will be known by the code word [illegible].

2. CHANGE IN GROUPING OF UNITS.

(a) 1 RIF (less Z Coy) will come under cond 16 Aust Inf Bde from 0800 hrs D-2 day.

(b) Z Coy 1 RIF will come under cond 18 Aust Inf Bde from 0800 hrs D-2 day.

(c) J Bty 3 RHA (less one tp) will come under cond 16 Aust Inf Bde from 0800 hrs D-1 day.

(d) One tp J Bty 3 RHA will come under comd 19 Aust Inf Bde from 0300 hrs D-1 day.

(e) 2/6 Bn will come under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde from 2200 hrs D-1 day.

3. CO-ORDINATION OF PRELIMINARY MOVES.

(a) 19 Aust Inf Bde will move during darkness night D-1/D1 into area 41004150 - 41404150 - 41404130 - 41004130.

Route: Cross the escarpment by track in vicinity 424410, then follow track which runs parallel to and just NORTH of escarpment.

Arty waggon lines are in the area to be occupied.

(b) 2/6 Bn will move during darkness night D-1/D1 into area 42004140 - 42204140 - 42204120 - 42004120.

(c) A Sqn 6 Aust Cav will move during darkness night D-2/D-1 into area Southern half square 426411.

(d) HQ 1 RNF with W and X Coys moved into area square 424411 during D-3 day.

(e) 7 R Tanks will move into area immediately NORTH of A Sqn 6 Aust Cav during darkness night D-2/D-1.

(f) J Bty 3 RHA (less one tp) will move into area NORTH half of squares 424410 and 425410 during darkness night D-2/D-1.

(f) All units in new areas will remain concealed during D-1 day; other units normal activities.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2305 hrs.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

H.H. Berryman Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
7 RTR	8
Comd	9
G	10
A	11
Q	12
AASC 6 Aust Div	13
Med	14
Ord	15
1 Aust Corps	16
File	17-18
War Diary	19-20
1 RNF	21

FHB/7AW.

SECRET.

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No 15.

Copy No: 17

Ref Maps: TOBRUCH 1/50,000
Composite TOBRUCH Sheet 1/100,000
TOBRUCH and BENGHASI Sheets 1/500,000

16 Jan 41.

1. This Op Instn deals with the supporting action of the Royal Navy, RAF, RAAF, 13 Corps and 7 Armd Div in conjunction with the attack by 6 Aust Div on D1 day.

2. 7 Armd Div will:-

(a) Attack and destroy any enemy forces that attempt to escape from TOBRUCH.

(b) Carry out demonstrations supported by arty fire against D and E Sectors of the TOBRUCH defences, coincident with the attack of 6 Aust Div, to contain the enemy forces located in these sectors.

(c) Seize any opportunity that may occur to penetrate the enemy defences in D and E sectors, ie. between the sea and the rd TOBRUCH - ACROMA, exploiting any such penetration Eastwards as far as the resources available permit.

3. Royal Navy have been asked to arrange naval bombardment of areas within the TOBRUCH defences, as shown in Appendix "A" to disorganise the enemy's defensive system and to lower his resistance. In the event of this assistance not being available all concerned will be informed by the code word ELIJAH sent by signal. No tps will be within 2,000 yds of the naval bombardment areas during the periods in which bombardment is in progress.

4. 202 Group RAF are providing:-

(a) Air bombardment of areas within the TOBRUCH defences as shown in Appendix "B".

(b) Strat/R West of and including the track DERNA - MACHILI.

5. AC Aircraft.

208 AC Sqn RAF and 3 Sqn RAAF remain under Corps Comd for Tac/R and fighter protection respectively, and will provide the following on D1 Day:-

(a) Tac/R.

(i) Three sorties at the disposal of 6 Aust Div from 0630 hrs.

(ii) Two sorties at Corps disposal for recce on the Westward front of 7 Armd Div. First sortie at call from 0700 hrs, second at 30 minutes notice from 0800 hrs.

Tasks:- To report concentrations or movement of enemy forces in the area DERNA - MARTUBA - MACHILI. Reports to be dropped on HQ 6 Armd Bde and 7 Armd Div.

(b) Arty R.

Two sorties at call of CRA 6 Aust Div from 0730 hrs.

6. The following code names will be used for ~~ormns~~ on R/T and in texts of messages only:-

Comd 13 Corps	RICHARD	Comd 6 Aust Div	MAC
7 Armd Div	JERRY	16 Aust Inf Bde	TUBBY
4 Armd Bde	BLOOD	17 Aust Inf Bde	SAVAGE
7 Armd Bde	DAN	19 Aust Inf Bde	ECK
Sp Gp	GREEN	16 Inf Bde	BULL

7. In the event of a general capitulation of the garrison of TOBRUCH the code word SHOT will be signalled. On receipt of this code word all bombardment of the area inside the TOBRUCH perimeter whether by sea, land, or air will stop.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 0120 hrs.

Method of Issue: LOs and Sigs.

[signature]
Colonel,
[illegible] Aust Div.

Distribution.

	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
A Sqn 6 Aust Cav	4
RAA 6 Aust Div	5
RAE 6 Aust Div	6
Sigs 6 Aust Div	7
7 RTR	8
Comd	9
G	10
A	11
Q	12
AASC 6 Aust Div	13
Med	14
Ord	15
1 Aust Corps	16
File	17
War Diary	18 - 19

APPENDIX "A" to 6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No.15 - 13 Jan 4..

S E C R E T

Copy No .....17..

NAVAL BOMBARDMENT AREAS.

Area shown in purple is the general bombardment area, on the Western face of the perimeter.

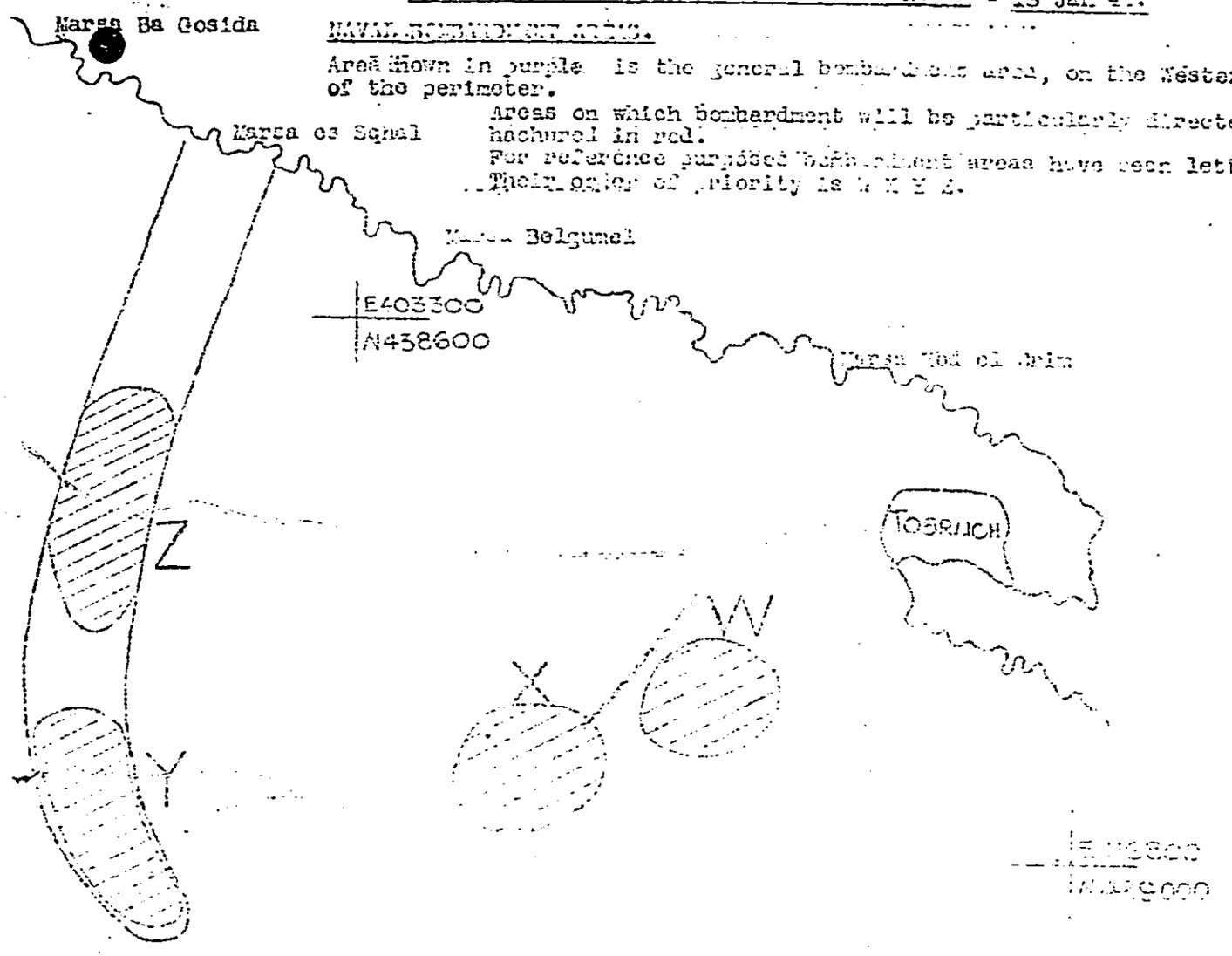
Areas on which bombardment will be particularly directed are hachured in red.

For reference purposes bombardment areas have been lettered. Their order of priority is X Y Z.

CYRENAICA 1:100,000
Composite TOBRUK Sheet.

Naval bombardment of these areas is being arranged, if the necessary craft can be made available, to take place on nights D-2/D-1 and D-1/D 1.

If only one shoot can be arranged it will be carried out on night D-2/D-1, and the fact that only one shoot is being carried out will be notified to all concerned by the code word [illegible]. Naval bombardment will take place between the hours midnight and 0100 hrs.



APPENDIX "B"

6 AUST DIV OP ILSTN No. 15

SECRET

Copy No. 11

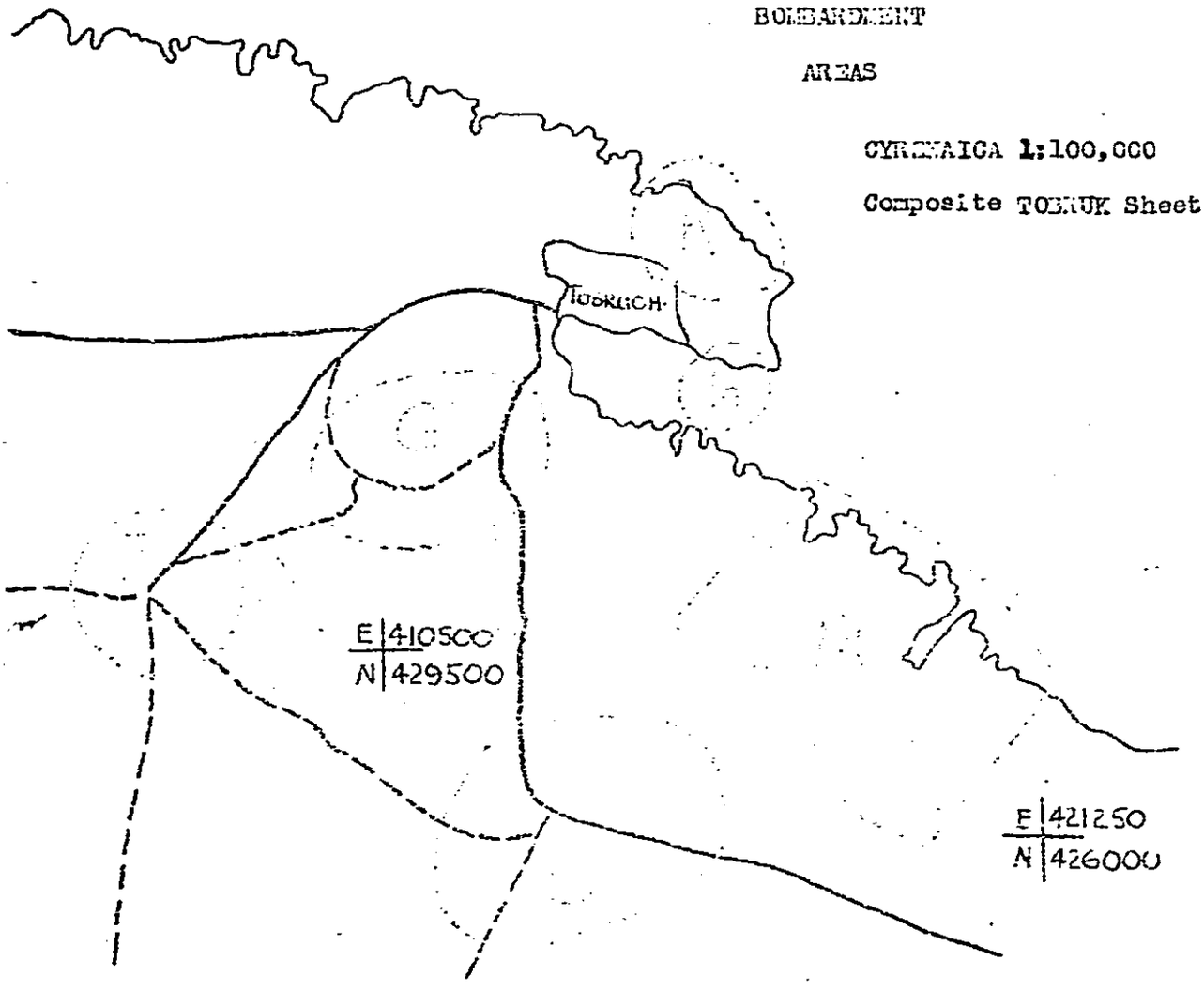
AIR

BOMBARDMENT

AREAS

CYRENAICA 1:100,000

Composite TOBRUK Sheet



Air Bombardment programme.

1. Air bombardment areas are shown in green and lettered,
2. F.G.H.K.L. and M. areas will be bombed during nights,
   D-3/D-2
   D-2/D-1
   D-1/D 1
3. To drown the noise of tanks in their approach march the programme for night D-1/D 1, will include air bombardment from 0330-0600 hrs on D 1 day.
4. Bombing on D 1 day will be arranged as follows:-
   Areas F, G and L - daylight to 0600 hrs.
   Area F and G - 0600 - 1400 hrs
   Areas H and K - all day at the discretion of the AOO.
5. HQ 202 Group are making arrangements to bomb F, G, H and K areas on D 2 if required.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE

19 AUST INF BDE

---BDE COMDS NOTES FOR BATTLE---

1. It is imperative to keep up to the Barrage and go on regardless of fire. To halt merely lets enemy in front get heads up to fire, and does not stop flanking fire. If they halt, troops merely remain under the flanking fire; if they go on, the flanking fire can be turned and so stopped. Artillery Barrage once on the move cannot be stopped.

2. Imperative to keep up to Tanks. Tanks keep enemy down, but Infantry must be on spot quickly to mop up. If Infantry are not there quickly enemy get up after tanks pass and position is not taken.

3. Dispersion is the safeguard against shells, bombing, and MG fire, but dispersion is not indiscriminate scattering. Untrained troops fail because they scatter in danger. Trained troops succeed because each sub-unit and unit works as a team and keeps even closer touch when danger is greatest. Union is strength and teamwork wins the battle. Things were easy for this Bde at BARDIA, but may not be so this time.

4. Speed in a move is essential, but it must be controlled speed. When told to get a position or a line, get it quickly, but get it as units, not as a mob. Then you are organized to hold it and meet counter attacks.

5. Be certain where you are on the ground and where your forward posts are. Don't have isolated posts in front of main position. Accuracy in fixing position is essential because we can then tell artillery where they can fire to protect you and help you. It is vital to artillery to know accurately where you are. Their fire is your best protection, and assistant, but they cannot see where you are.

6. If enemy batteries or MGs are firing on you don't sit down and do nothing. That merely lets the fire continue. Fix as accurately as you can where the fire comes from and send back that information. Our artillery will then shoot up the enemy.

7. Coys and Platoons can often work round enemy posts and capture them. They best do this by working with tanks. But don't spread Coys and Platoons round the landscape so that our Artillery are unable to fire on the posts for fear of hitting you.

8. Tanks are blind. Help them by guiding for direction and by indicating enemy posts. Work with them, help them, and they make your job easy. Picks and shovels must be carried to fill in ditches for Tanks to cross.

Folder with Unit OOs TOBRUK — Start new file

HHR

JRC

BDE COMDS NOTES CONT.

9. An enemy may counter attack. If your units and sub-units are working as a team you can meet it confidently, and if your positions are accurately sent back Artillery can also help you. Hit hard, keep cool, and remember that the best way of keeping enemy fire down is not lying down in cover, but actively shooting at him.

10. Tanks counter attacked at BARDIA but our Anti Tank guns broke it, one gun knocking out six tanks. Keep your anti tank rifles ready, and if possible shoot at the sides and rear of enemy medium tanks where armour is thinnest. His light tanks are easy to stop and A/T rifle penetrates them anywhere. Keep cool and make every shot tell. The A/T guns will be close up to help you. Be careful of treachery.

11. Keep your AA LMGs ready to meet Air Attack. Our Air Force will keep most of the enemy planes away but units must be ready to protect themselves.

12. Remember the battle is not won till all enemy have been captured or killed. No one must relax until then. Prisoners are sent back quickly under small escort and every other man keeps with his section, platoon and coy and gets on with the job. Be relentless and keep up pressure. Sightseeing, souveniring etc must not be allowed while the battle is in progress even if it lasts days. Men leaving their sub-units must be charged.

Guards must be placed on all important HQ offices, stores dumps etc., and no one allowed to touch contents. All other personnel keep on their jobs and go forward. Leave the enemy's foul drink alone. If you lose your section join another and go on.

13. Keep a stream of information back to HQ. Those in command can help you but only if you keep them informed.

14. It is the enemy's men, guns and MGs you must get. Don't worry about his buildings unless enemy have to be cleared from them. Then parties must do the clearing while others go on. Be careful of booby traps. The mopping up parties must follow on as soon as they can collect prisoners and send them back. The men leading will need all the support they can get from those following.

15. Be confident but not foolhardy. Hit hard, and hit back if he hits you, trust your leaders and work as a team. Good work makes things look easy, bad work brings disaster.

[signature] Brig.
Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde.

Headquarters.
16 Jan 41

SECRET

19 AUST INF BDE

Ref Map: GAMBUT 1:100000

00 No 4

Copy No. 14

17 Jan 41

INFORMATION

(1) No additional information to hand.

INTENTION

(2) 19 Aust Inf Bde will move to area SOUTH of BELHAMED feature 430410 on 17 Jan.

METHOD

(3) Bns will RV during afternoon 17 Jan

11 Bn about 438420
8 Bn about 441419
4 Bn about 442419

(4) Routes:--

Tpt - road running SOUTH from 43984187 to TRIGH CAPUZZO thence westward to bivouac areas.

Marching Personnel - cross country under unit arrangements.

(5) Starting ~~Lines~~ TIMES Heads of Units will cross BARDIA ROAD at the following times:--

8 Bn	1900 hours
4 Bn	2030 hours
11 Bn	2230 hours

Units will clear BARDIA ROAD not later than one hour after starting time.

(6) Recces.

Co-ordinated by SC 19 Aust Inf Bde during afternoon 17 Jan.

(7) Movement.

Guides and control of movement under unit arrangements. Movement to be completed before first light 18 Jan.

(9) New Bivouac Areas.

SOUTH of BELHAMED feature as recce during afternoon 17 Jan.

(9) Action on Arrival New Areas.

Units will arrange own AA and A/Tk protection.
Units will be doggo during hours of daylight. Particular care will be taken to avoid exposure on skyline of scarp NORTH of bivouac area.
Wide dispersion and minimum movement of vehicles during daylight will be enforced.

6 Div

(10) Fires and Lights

Smokeless fires only in daylight. No fires or lights after dark.

ADMN

(11) Admn instructions will be issued separately.

INTERCOMN

(12) Bde HQ remains 43374175.

(13) No L/T until further orders.

(14) LOs report unit HQs new locations 0900 hrs 18 Jan.

(15) Units will forward location statements as at 0800 hrs 18 Jan.

ACK - 0365 1915 17 Jan 71

Maj.
BM 19 Aust Inf Bde.

Time of Signature:

Method of Distribution: LOs and DR

DISTRIBUTION

	Copy No
4 Bn	1
8 Bn	2
11 Bn	3
Comd	4
BM	5
SC	6
Sigs	7
LOs	8-11
16 Aust Inf Bde	12
17 Aust Inf Bde	13
6 Aust Div	14
'Z' Coy IRNF	15
War Diary	16-17
File	18-19

SECRET.

Copy No. 14.

7 Jan. '41.

16 AUST. INF. BDE. O. O. No. 2.

Ref. maps:-

BARDIA NORTH	1/50, 000.
BARDIA	1/100, 000.
GAMBUT	1/100, 000.
MARSA EZ ZEITUN	1/100, 000.

INFORMATION.

(1) H. Q. Adv. 6 Aust. Div., 19 Aust. Inf. Bde. and certain other units completed move to an area EAST of TOBRUK defences on 7 Jan. '41.

(2) At 1000 hrs., 7 Jan. '41, comd. of following units passed to 16 Aust. Inf. Bde:-

51 Fd. Regt.)
2/1 Fd. Coy.)
2/1 Fd. Amb.) Incl. att. Sigs. and L. A. P's.
2/2 Fd. Pk. Coy.)
Det. A. A. S. C.)

INTENTION

(3) 16 Aust. Inf. Bde. and units under comd. will move to an area EAST of TOBRUK defences.

METHOD.

(4) Recce. Parties:-

(a) Recce. parties of undermentioned units will Rv. at pt. where rd, BARDIA-TOBRUK cuts BARDIA outer defences near Post 63 (map ref. 51073995) by 0830 hrs. 8 Jan. '41:-

H. Q. 16 AUST. INF. BDE.
16 AUST. A/TK. COY.
2/1 BN.
2/2 BN.
2/3 BN.
51 FD. REGT.
2/1 FD. COY. (will also recce. for 2/2 FD. PK. COY)
2/1 FD. AMB.

(b) Recce. parties will be under comd. of Lieut.-Col. BATHER. 2/1 BN. Strength of recce. parties at direction of C. O's. 2 i/cs and Adjts. to be left behind to arrange move of main body.

(c) Recce. parties will proceed to area EAST of TOBRUK and report to H. Q. Adv. 6 Aust. Div. when new areas will be allotted. Signpost on main rd. marked "40" or "ENID" will indicate whereabouts of H. Q. Adv. 6 Aust. Div. which is between GAMBUT and EASTERN defences of TOBRUK.

(d) Rationing under unit arrangements and two days reserve rations, water and petrol to be taken.

Sufficient guides will be taken by each unit to

METHOD (cont'd)

guide units to areas if recce. parties do not return to BARDIA on 8 Jan. '41. In this case guides will meet units on main rd.

MOVE OF PERSONNEL OF 16 AUST. INF. BDE.

(5) (a) If transport is available for marching personnel, following will move fwd. on night 8/9 Jan. '41 in accordance with Appendix "A" of this O. O.:-

H. Q. 16 AUST. INF. BDE., SIG. SEC. and L. A. D.
2/1 BN.)
2/2 BN.) less carriers.
2/3 BN.)
"A" COY. 2/1 FD. AMB.

(b) "B" Echelon tpt will move with units.

(c) Appendix "A" will not be issued until tpt. arrangements are finalised.

MOVE OF REMAINDER OF BDE. GP.

(6) (a) Following units will move to new areas on morning 9 Jan. '41, commencing at 0800 hrs. This applies whether units, as set out in para (5), move or not:-

51 FD. REGT.
2/1 FD. COY.
2/2 FD. PK. COY.
16 AUST. A/TK. COY.
CARRIERS OF INF. BNS. (mounted on U. T.)
2/1 FD. AMB. (less "A" Coy);

COMD.

C. O. 51 FD. REGT. will comd. this column and will co-ordinate move of units past S. P.

(b) ROUTE.

Junc. of rd; BARDIA-TOBRUK and BARDIA outer defences near post 63 (51073995)—thence main rd. BARDIA-TOBRUK to new locations.

(c) DISTANCE.

50 to 60 mls.

(d) S. P.

Junc. of rd. BARDIA-TOBRUK and BARDIA outer defences near post 63 (51073995)

(e) SPEED AND DENSITY.

15 M. P. H.—150 yds. between vehicles.

(f) ORDER OF MARCH AND TIMES PAST S. P.

16 AUST. A/TK. COY 0800 HRS.

ORDER OF MARCH AND TIMES PASS S. P. (cont'd)

CARRIERS 2/1, 2/2 AND 2/3 BNS. (in that order)	0830 hrs.
2/1 FD. AMB. (less "A" Coy)	0835 hrs.
2/1 FD. COY.	0850 hrs;
2/2 FD. PK. COY.	0915 hrs.
51 FD. REGT.	0940 hrs.

(g) HALTS.
No halts will be made.

(h) Carriers of all Inf. Bns. move in this column, and will be loaded on ITALIAN M. T. under arrangements to be made by O. C. 45 L. A. D.——Capt. Raftery.

PROTECTION FROM AIR.

(7) A. A. L. M. Gs. will be mounted on move and during any halt. If attacked from air, vehicles will continue moving but, when practicable, will move off the rd.

On arrival at new location, heavy air attacks may take place, and all comds. will give attention to maximum concealment, including track discipline and protection.

ADMINISTRATION.

(8) RATIONS.
Two days rations will be carried by all units. Those for 9 Jan. will be picked up at 1000 hrs. 8 Jan. at KINGS CROSS and for consumption on 10 Jan. at KINGS CROSS at 1500 hrs. 8 Jan.

(9) WATER.
As the water situation in the new location is unknown, 2 gals. per man will be carried in each vehicle, and the strictest economy observed in its use. Not more than ½ gal. per man per day.

(10) PETROL.

All vehicles will leave with full tanks and carry at least one 4 gal. tin. P. P. will be open at KINGS CROSS from 1400 hrs. to 1500 hrs. 8 Jan.

(11) BREAKDOWNS.

(a) Should any vehicle breakdown, units will ensure that another vehicle remains with it. Units are responsible for own vehicles.

(b) Any serious breakdown will be reported to L. A. D.

(c) No 45 L. A. D. will move with infantry column as per para (5) L. A. D. of 2/2 Fd. Pk. Coy. will service all breakdowns in column as set out in para (6 a), except those of 51 Fd. Regt.

(12) ITALIAN VEHICLES.

Units are entitled to use Italian M. T. to bring vehicles up to M. E., but must be in possesson of passes for these vehicles by morning 8 Jan. '41, otherwise they are likely to be confiscated. Passes may be obtained on application to H. Q. 16 AUST. INF. BDE.

(13) INTERCOMMUNICATION.

Bde. H. Q. remains present location until commencement of move to new area.

(14) "B" ECHELON TPT.

Will move with unit gps.

(15) A C K.

A.C.Wilkinson

.....Capt.,
B. M. 16 AUST. INF. BDE.

TIME OF SIGNATURE....2110.....HRS.

METHOD OF DISTRIBUTION.....

DISTRIBUTION: See next page:

DISTRIBUTION.

COPY NO.	1	SIGS.
" "	2	2/1 BN.
" "	3	2/2 BN.
" "	4	2/3 BN.
" "	5	16 AUST. A/TK. COY.
" "	6	51 FD. REGT.
" "	7	2/1 FD. COY.
" "	8	2/2 FD. PK. COY.
" "	9	2/1 FD. AMB.
" "	10	DET. A. A. S. C.
" "	11	6 AUST. DIV.
" "	12	17 AUST. INF. BDE.
" "	13	COMD.
" "	14	B. M.
" "	15	S. C.
" "	16	BDE. T. C.
COPIES NO.	17-22	FILE.
" "	23-25	WAR DIARY.

——oOOoo——

SECRET.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

Quo No. 257.

Headquarters,
6 Aust Div.
In the Field.
16 Jan 41.

196d.

AMMUNITION SITUATION.

Based on Stocks at 1200 hrs 15 Jan.

1. ARTY AMN.	ON HAND	TO BE DUMPED vide Adm Instn No.2		BALANCE.
25pr H.E.	17,212	15,560		1,652
" Smoke	820	200		620
18 pr H.E.	3,580	1,800		1,780
Smoke	272	600	def	328
4.5" How H .E.	5,362	1,720		3,642
4.5" gun H.E.	356	800	def	~~344~~
60 pr H.E.	1,405	200		1,205
6" How	2,894	800		2,094

Dumping programme is based on dumping all amn required for first phase i.e. until guns are required to move. When that happens all guns should have in their possession full first line echelon.

2. SMALLS.

No .55 A.Tk rifle amn is held except that in possession of units.

The amount of .303 is as under :-

Bdr	1,420,000
Ctn	1,853,016
	3,273,016

This is excessive and 3rd line tpt would be better employed carrying 4.5" gun and 25 pr H.E. if available instead of .303.

In addition to above there is :-

Stripless belt	62,500
Tracer	65,900

No .45 pistol is held other than that with units.

G. Carey
COL.
A.A. & Q.M.G. 6 AUST. DIV.

Distribution.

R.A.A.
Comd.
G.
File
War Diary.

Item note 9pg. 16 Jan

Ammunition Situation – Arty

(Based on Stocks at 1200 hrs 15 Jan)

	Guns			Ammunition						
					r.p.g. for coln (e)			r.p.g. for coln (g)		
(a)	Type (b)	No. at present in coln (c)	Possible total for Unit (d)	Type (e)	On hand (f)	To be dumped (g)	Balance (h)	On hand (i)	To be dumped (j)	Balance (k)
1	25 pr	64	96	H.E.	268.9	243.1	25.8	226.4	204.7	21.7
2.	-	-	-	Smoke	12.5	3.1	9.4	10.4	2.6	5.1
3.	18 pr	12	12	H.E.	298.3	150	149.3	298.3	150	149.3
4.	-	-	-	Smoke	22.7	50	−27.3	22.7	50	−27.3
5	4.5" how	12	12	H E	446.8	143.3	303.5	446.8	143.3	303.5
6.	4.5" gun	4	16	H.E.	44.5	100	−55.5	22.2	50	−27.5
7	60 pr	2	4	H.E.	702.5	100	602.5	351.2	50	301.2
8.	6" how	8	8	H E.	361.7	100	261.7	361.7	100	261.7

G. III 101
17 Jan

ARMY FORM C.2128.

MESSAGE FORM

CALL AND INSTRUCTIONS	IN 1 C.C	No. of Groups. GR.	Serial No. / OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT 5 1 C.C		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

1980

TO ~~GUNO NOKO~~ rptd G

FROM ENID	Originator's Number Q. 132	Date 16	In Reply to Number

Following	amendments	made	to	Adm	Instn
No.2	(.)	First	(.)	as	much
as	possible	of	Serial 4	will	be
done	night	17/18 Jan	(.)	R.A.	guide
will	meet	at	45414202	at	1700 hrs
17 Jan	(.)	Secpnd	(.)	Serial	5
will	be	collectad	at	11	F.S.D.

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

TIME OF ORIGIN

SIGNED

SIGNED

T.H.I.

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R.

Forms C.2128/13. Wt. 40351/1933. 435 m.pads. 2/39. C.B.&S. Ltd. 51,3091.

ARMY FORM C.2123.

MESSAGE FORM

Serial No.

CALL AND CONSTRUCTIONS	IN	No. of Groups. GR.	OFFICE DATE STAMP
	OUT		

(ABOVE THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

TO (2)

FROM	Originator's Number	Date	In Reply to Number

by	CARI	who	will	provide	own
labour	(.)	Third	(.)	In	Serial
5	last	coln	18 pr	figures	amended
to	read	2150 H.E.	250	abrep	

THIS MESSAGE MAY BE SENT AS WRITTEN BY ANY MEANS.

C.Ward

IF LIABLE TO BE INTERCEPTED OR FALL INTO ENEMY HANDS, THIS MESSAGE MUST BE SENT IN CIPHER.

SIGNED

ORIGINATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS DEGREE OF PRIORITY

PRIS EGURO. Priority, mail.

TIME OF ORIGIN 2020

T.H.I.

SIGNED

(BELOW THIS LINE IS FOR SIGNALS USE ONLY.)

SYSTEM IN	TIME IN	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER	SYSTEM OUT	TIME OUT	READER	SENDER

T.O.R. 2055

Forms C.2123/13. Wt. 40351/1933. 435 m.pads. 2/39. C.B.&S. Ltd. 51,3091.

G.I.Bde D/...

Encl. 10
Copy No.....

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION NO.2.

TILLERY AMMUNITION DUMPING PROGRAMME.

The following programme of amn dumping by amn coy will be carried out :-

Serial No.	Date	Dump No & Location	Unit for which Dumped	Amn to be dumped.
1	15/16 Jan	No.3 41304120	104 [illegible] Regt	25 pr 5720 H.E. 200 Smoke.
2	16/17 Jan	No.2 Pt 97.in 416412	7 Med Regt	6" How 800 H.E. 4.5 Gun 800 H.E. 60 pr 200 H.E.
3.	17/18 Jan	No.1 Pt 97 in 420410	2/1 Fd Regt	25 pr 6,000 H.E.
4 Q/13> 17/18	18/19 Jan	Wagon Lines 51 Fd Regt	51 Fd Regt	25 pr 3,840 H.E.
5	18/19 Jan	Wagon Lines 2/2 Fd Regt	2/2 Fd Regt	18 pr ~~1800~~ 2150 H.E. Q/13> 2150 ~~600~~ Smoke 4.5 How 1720 H.E. 200 Smoke.

2. For serials Nos. 1, 2 and 3 R.A.A. will provide guides to meet Amn Coy at junc of newly made roads at 42854129 at 1730 hrs on the dates shown. These guides will be responsible for leading the convoy to the respective dumps.

3. R.A.A. will be responsible for labour at the dumps and for camouflage and dispersion. When delivered to the dumps arty units will be responsible for this amn.

4. Any deficiency of 4.5 [illegible] gun amn for serial No.2 on night 16/17 Jan will be made good as soon as [illegible] is available. R.A.A. and A.A.S.C. will make mutual arrangements for the delivery of this subsequent amn.

Cawsey COL.
A.A. & Q.M.G. 6 AUST. DIV.

14 Jan 41.

Distribution.	Copy No.
R.A.A.	1 - 6
A.A.S.C.	7 - 8
Comd.	9
G.	10
File	11
War Diary	12 - 13
A.	14
Q.	15

FHB/NP.

S E C R E T

CONFERENCE HQ 6 AUST DIV 1000 HRS
17 JAN 41.

Present:-

GOC, G I, G II, AQ, AQ designature
CRA, Comds 16, 17 and 19 Aust Inf Bdes
OC A Sqn 6 Aust Cav
CO and 2 i/c 7 R Tanks

1. GOC gave the latest situation.

2. DECISIONS

It was decided that 2/6 Bn should come under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde for Phase I.

Tank Bridgehead. Capture Posts R57 and R55, then R54 and R56.

Tanks to cross ditch 0645 hrs.

3. TANKS.

Expected to have 13 tanks, i.e. four tps available. If only four tps available, the task allotted No. 1 tp will be performed by a tp of med tanks of 6 Aust Cav.

Pace. Tanks proceeding along the perimeter - 2½ mph.

Tanks attacking gun lines - 5 mph on approach to guns, thence 3 mph along gun lines.

4. ARTY

CRA explained his CB proposals.

Z to Z + 10 - 18 4.5 guns
12 25-prs

Total 30 on CB.

Thereafter an increasing proportion of guns on CB tasks.

5. It was decided that the G I should confer with Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde, CO 7 R Tanks, and CRA and hammer out the plan.

6. Request 7 Armd Div to protect LEFT of 6 Aust Div against possible enemy counter attack with AFVs moving SOUTH from the perimeter on the WEST of EL ADEM rd.

File

F.H.B.
18 Jan, 41.

File Mud 00 TOBRUCH 17 Jan

G.S. APPRECIATION AT 0900 HRS. 16/1/42

1. ENEMY ARTILLERY.

(a) Known Heavy Batteries whose main arc of fire is on the Break-through area:

4 Med Btys (100 mm)
8 Field Btys.

(b) Known Btys other than above who can fire on the above area without being pulled out of their pits:

5 Heavy Btys (150 mm. Two Btys only have two guns. Total guns, 8.
2 Med Btys (105 mm.)
1 Field Bty.

(c) Known Btys who would have to be pulled out of their pits to fire on this area:

4 Hvy Btys (150 mm.) This would take a long time. Probably only one gun per Bty would fire.
2 Med Btys (100 mm.)
2 Field Btys.

2. Only about half the above Btys have been confirmed as being active, but all of them show on air photos as being in position in gun pits. The possibility of Heavy Guns being put in pits must not be disregarded, but Wireless Intelligence confirms that groups of guns are in the areas.

3. In addition to above there are three 149-suspect Btys. The air photographs do not cover two of these Btys, and the one it does cover is not clear, but thought to be occupied. The main arc of fire of this Bty does not cover the Break-through area, but it could fire on the area without being pulled out of its pits.

4. GUN ARTILLERY.

There is no observation from Ground O.Ps on enemy Btys. The results sent in from Btys on ranging out Air Shoots have been in many cases unsatisfactory.

Owing to the lack of detail shown on the map between the DARDA and the ACRH roads pilots have great difficulty in giving a map reading. Our own Batteries are at present only in range of the Eastern Enemy Btys, and fixation of Btys by this means has not been a success.

5. [illegible]

Fixation of Enemy Btys has almost entirely been by Air Photographs.

The fixation is accurate to 91 metres where good detail is available (i.e. on Tobruch [illegible]). The further away from the Petrol on the map the fixation is not accurate.

This will be corrected when the new enlargement showing posts in 5 x 5 defences are received, but until it is in possible fixations on 5 x 5 squares are not [illegible]

6. CONCLUSION.

The Break-through area is covered by the main weight of enemy artillery:

7 Heavy Btys (approx 40 guns)
8 Med Btys (approx 28 guns)
16 Field Btys (approx 68 guns)

Experience has shown that the Italian gunner will fight his guns unless accurately neutralized by Artillery, or subject to H.E. fire.

It is therefore suggested that a larger proportion of artillery will have to be devoted to C.B. tasks than was the case at BARDIA, and that C.B. tasks should start at the earliest opportunity.

In the Field,
16 Jan 41.
ESO

Major, R.H.A.,
C.B.O., 6 Aust Div.

- - - - - - - -

I fully agree with the CBO's conclusions.

16/1/41.

1957

Received 1510 hrs 16/Jan 41

Quirke

SECRET.

Copy No. 6..

16 Jan. 41.

17 Aust. Inf. Bde. Op. Instr. No. 8.

Ref. Map: TOBRUCH composite sheet.

1. During the present period of preparation for the capture of TOBRUCH the following action will be taken :-

(a) Fwd. Bns. will carry out recce. of enemy fwd. defences including A. Tk. ditch, mines, wire, defended posts and O.Ps, and will submit daily by 1600 hrs their programme for the next night.

(b) Prevent enemy from completing his fwd. defences, especially the A. Tk. ditch.

(c) Arrange for M.M.Gs. under comd. to engage pole sitting O.Ps. with their long range streamlined ammn.

(d) Provide escorts where required by F.O.Os. with units to enable them to man any fwd. O.Ps. or bty. posns.

2. Patrols. C.Os. fwd. Bns. will divide their fronts into sectors for patrolling. Each patrol will be given a set task to bring back answers to definite questions such as :-

(a) Location, dimensions and extent of A.Tk. ditch in sector.
(b) Location of suitable crossing places or where crossings could be prepared and extent of work required.
(c) Location and extent of wire, and suitable places for cutting same, and for using bangalore torpedoes.
(d) Location of mines in sector.
(e) Location of defended posts and M.G. posns.

and other questions as C.Os. will determine on the ground.

In all cases care must be taken to give map refs. of point from which observation is made as well as of point referred to and bearing thereto.

Units will maintain shelling and patrolling traces and forward same with patrol reports each morning to reach this H.Q. by 0900 hrs.

No close patrolling activity will take place during hours of moonlight unless cover from observation by ground is available.

No action will be taken which will involve unnecessary casualties.

3. Bangalore torpedoes.

The first requirement for use of these torpedoes is the establishment of a covered posn. for L.M.Gs. to be available to cover by fire the gap which is to be blown in the wire and so prevent repair by the enemy.

Units will report when their Pioneer Pls. have completed training in handling bangalores or ask for any further technical assistance required.

4. The Cheshire Regt. is relieving 1 N.F. (HG) Bn. today and comes under comd. this Bde. One Coy. will come under comd. 2/5 Bn. and one Coy under comd. 2/7 Bn. One Coy. will be in Bde. res. in area of 2/6 Bn.

5. Units will report to this HQ by 1700 hrs today the names of personnel of their comd with mining experience and the extent of their experience.

P.T.O.

6. "P" Bty R.H.A. (less one Tp) come under Comd this Bde today. One Tp comes under comd 2/7 Bn and the other remains in Bde res area 2/6 Bn.

Major.
Bde. Major 17 Aust. Inf. Bde.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy No.	1	2/5 Bn.
	2	2/6 Bn.
	3	2/7 Bn.
	4	Cheshire Regt.
	5	"P" Bty R.H.A.
	6	6 Aust. Div.
	7	Comd.
	8	File.
	9-11	War Diary.
	12	Spare.

FHB/JB

SECRET

Copy No: 1

6 AUST DIV OP INSTN No.14.

Ref 1/100,000 Composite TOBRUCH Sheet

15 Jan 41.

Roles of M.G. Bns.

1. (a) The Cheshire Regt will relieve two MG Coys 1 RNF on Right Bde Sector during 16 Jan. These two Coys Cheshire Regt will come under command 17 Aust Inf Bde.

(b) Cheshire Regt less two Coys (ie HQ and one Coy) will remain in div reserve but will be located near HQ 17 Aust Inf Bde so that CO can act as MG adviser to Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde.

2. 1 RNF on 17 Jan will be disposed as follows:-

W & W Coy present location in reserve.
Y Coy under comd 16 Aust Inf Bde.
X & Z Coys in reserve in area near HQ 19 Aust Inf Bde 4337-1175.

3. 1 RNF & Cheshire Regt will be prepared to carry out the following roles in the attack on TOBRUCH during the first phase.

(a) 1 RNF.

Y Coy under Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde.
Z Coy under Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde.
W Coy to move with 16 Aust Inf Bde for left flank protection from excl the tank bridgehead to the north.
X Coy in reserve but ready to provide left or right flank protection to fwd bn 16 Aust Inf Bde during the attack.

(b) Cheshire Regt.

One Coy from div res will come under Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde and will move behind the bn detailed to move through the perimeter to follow "B" bn 16 Aust Inf Bde and to take up a posn north of the BARDIA Rd along the WADI heads.

4. 1 RNF.

CO 1 RNF will move his HQ, W & X Coys to 16 Aust Inf Bde sector by D-2/D-1 night in accordance with instructions to be issued by Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde.

Z Coy will come under Comd 19 Aust Inf Bde at 0800 hrs D-2 day.

Cheshire Regt will come under Comd 17 Aust Inf Bde 0800 hrs D-1 day.

ACK.

Time of Signature: 2300 Hrs

Method of Issue: LOs & Sigs.

W.B. Bennett
Colonel,
GS, 6 Aust Div.

Distribution	Copy No.
16 Aust Inf Bde	1
17 Aust Inf Bde	2
19 Aust Inf Bde	3
RAA 6 Aust Div	4
RAE 6 Aust Div	5
Sigs 6 Aust Div	6
"A" Sqn 6 Aust Cav	7
Cond	8
G	9
I	10
AQ	11
1 RNZ	12
Cheshire Regt	13
13 Corps	14
1 Aust Corps	15
File	16-17
War Diary	18-19

RK/TG

S/39/G

S E C R E T

Adv Headqu arters,
6 Aust Div.

16 Jan 41.

16 Aust Inf Bde
17 Aust Inf Bde
19 Aust Inf Bde
RAE 6 Aust Div

PATROIS.

Attached is a copy of survey trace No. 1.

To enable the areas investigated by patrols to be fixed with some accuracy, this trace will be used to determine the starting point of each patrol.

for Colonel,
GS 6 Aust Div.

Despatched
1450 16 Jan 41.

SURVEY TRACE

No. 1

SECRET

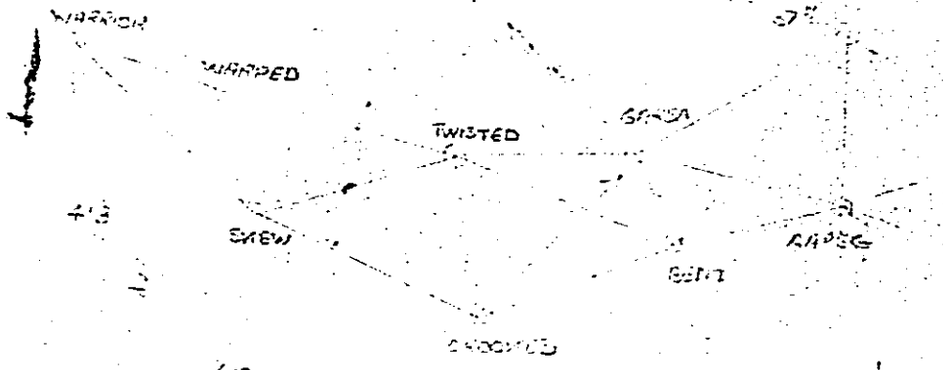
15.1.47

413

153

Ref Map 1:100,000 TOKYO

COMPOSITE



125

PHB/BF.

File

SECRET

14 Jan, 41.

G I's CONFERENCES HQ 6 AUST DIV

With Col HARDING, G I XIII Corps:

1. Col HARDING stated a 4.5 gun bty and 2/3 Fd Regt, both complete with 1st and 2nd line tpt, were expected to arrive 18 or 19 Jan.

2. Discussed Navy and Air bombardment for attack on TOBRUK, and gave Col HARDING a tentative plan.

3. Owing to shortage of .55-in rifle amn, it is suggested that gunners and sappers and units other than inf and cav should maintain only 50 per cent of their ech until inf and cav are completed.

With Maj MACARTHUR ONSLOW, OC A Sqn 6 Aust Cav:

1. For the attack A Sqn expected to have available:-

14 Universal Carriers, each with Bren, Boyes, and W/T.
8 VMG Carriers.
Each A Tp has one Carrier with a Bren for AA and Boyes Rifle.

2. Med Tanks M.13 (ex-Italian).

9 expected from SIDI BARRANI.
2 " " BARDIA.
Total: 11.

A crew of 4.

Armament: 1 2-pr and 1 Breda co-axual
1 twin Breda
1 Breda AA

3. I instructed OC to see AQ and arrange that each Med Tank should fly a distinctive flag.

4. OC A Sqn proposed the following organisation:-

HQ (2 VMG Carriers
(2 Universal Carriers
(2 Med Tanks

1 Tp	2 Tp	3 Tp	4 Tp	5 Tp	6 Tp
4 VMG Carriers	4 VMG	3 Carriers Universal	3 Carriers Universal	3 Carriers Universal	3 Carriers Universal

7 Tp	8 Tp	9 Tp
3 Med Tanks	3 Med Tanks	3 Med Tanks

F.H.B.

FHB/[illegible].

SECRET

G I IN CONFERENCE 15 JAN 41
HQ 6 AUST DIV.

1. MMG PLAN

Discussed this with 2 i/c 1 NF and 2 i/c 1 Cheshire and then discussed proposals with Comds 16 and 19 Aust Inf Bdes, who concurred; and as a result 6 Aust Div Op Instn No. 14 was issued on the MMG Plan.

2. IN CONFERENCE WITH LIEUTS GILMOUR & BECKINGSALE, RAE

These two offrs detailed to recce the A Tk ditch WEST of the BIR TUNES Sector by CRE.

I gave them a list of Trig Pts fixed by our arty opposite this area.

They took a trace of the latest map showing enemy posts in the AZAZI and TUNES Sectors.

Instructed them to report to Comd 16 Aust Inf Bde before proceeding on patrol. As they desired to work together with no one else, I gave instn that no other personnel were to accompany them.

3. IN CONFERENCE WITH MAJ WITHERS, RC F BTY.

Explained to him in general terms role of F Bty, and he pointed out that his task would be facilitated if in 1st Phase A Bn could capture Pt 155 41294212.

Distribution:
Comd
G I
File

F.H.B.